



SL

Operator's Manual



2315847400

Order no. P231 0008 13 Part no. 231 584 74 00 Edition B 2015

SL Operator's Manual



Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.


In this Operator's Manual you will find the following symbols:


WARNING


Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

 Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

 Practical tips or further information that could be helpful to you.

- ▶ This symbol indicates an instruction that must be followed.
- ▶ Several of these symbols in succession indicate an instruction with several steps.
- (▷ This symbol tells you where you can find more information about a topic.
- ▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.
- Dis-
play This text indicates a message in the multifunction/COMAND/Audio display.
-  This symbol tells you that you can find further information in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

<http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only)

<http://www.mercedes-benz.ca> (Canada only)

Editorial office

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstraße 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

We urge you to read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual.

Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

This Operator's Manual provides information on the most important functions of your vehicle.

Additional information on convenience functions can be found in COMAND in your Digital Operator's Manual.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may vary depending on:

- model
- order
- country specification
- availability

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

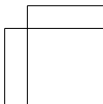
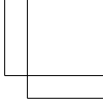
The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
A Daimler Company



Index	4	At a glance	35	
Digital Operator's Manual	22	Safety	45	
Introduction	27	Opening and closing	77	
		Seats, steering wheel and mirrors	99	
		Lights and windshield wipers	105	
		Climate control	111	
		Driving and parking	115	
		On-board computer and displays	157	
		COMAND	185	
		Stowage and features	205	
		Maintenance and care	217	
		Roadside Assistance	225	
		Wheels and tires	243	
		Technical data	275	

1, 2, 3 ...

12 V socket

see Sockets

A**ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)**

- Display message 162
- Function/notes 68
- Important safety notes 68
- Warning lamp 175

Access data of the mobile phone network provider

- Making entries 199
- Selecting 198

Accident

- Automatic measures after an accident 64

Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification 114**Activating/deactivating Night View Assist Plus**

- With spotlight function 150

Active Blind Spot Assist

- Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 159
- Display message 161
- Function/information 151

Active Body Control (AMG vehicles)

- Display message 171
- Driving conditions menu in the COMAND display (AMG vehicles) ... 143
- Function/notes 142

Active Body Control (except AMG vehicles)

- Display message 171
- Driving conditions menu in the COMAND display 142
- Function/notes 141

Active Driving Assistance package .. 151**Active Lane Keeping Assist**

- Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 159
- Display message 161
- Function/information 154

Active light function 107**Active Parking Assist**

- Display message 161
- Function/notes 144
- Important safety notes 145

ADAPTIVE BRAKE 73**Adaptive Damping System**

- Function/notes 140

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

- Display message 161
- Function/notes 108
- Switching on/off 108
- Switching on/off (on-board computer) 159

Additives (engine oil) 280**Address book**

- see also Digital Operator's Manual 186

Adjusting the vehicle height

- Active Body Control (AMG vehicles) 142
- Active Body Control (except AMG vehicles) 141

Air bags

- Deployment 60
- Display message 168
- Front air bag (driver, front passenger) 53
- Head bag 54
- Important safety notes 52
- Introduction 51
- Knee bag 53
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp 47
- Side impact air bag 53

AIR FLOW 114**Air vents**

- Switching AIRSCARF on/off 101

Air-conditioning system

see Climate control

AIRSCARF

- Switching on/off 101

Alarm

- ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 76
- Switching off (ATA) 76
- Switching the function on/off (ATA) 76

Alarm system

see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

- Ambient lighting**
 - Setting the brightness (on-board computer) 159
 - Setting the color (on-board computer) 159
 - AMG**
 - Button for AMG menu 123
 - SETUP 123
 - AMG menu (on-board computer)** 159
 - Animals in the vehicle** 67
 - Anti-lock braking system**
 - see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
 - Anti-Theft Alarm system**
 - see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
 - Ashtray** 208
 - Assistance display (on-board computer)** 159
 - Assistance menu (on-board computer)** 159
 - ASSYST PLUS**
 - Displaying a service message 222
 - Hiding a service message 222
 - Notes 222
 - Resetting the service interval display 222
 - Service message 222
 - Special service requirements 222
 - ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)**
 - Activating/deactivating 76
 - Function 76
 - Switching off the alarm 76
 - ATTENTION ASSIST**
 - Activating/deactivating 159
 - Display message 161
 - Function/notes 147
 - Audio menu (on-board computer)** 159
 - Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop
 - Authorized workshop**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop
 - AUTO lights**
 - Display message 161
 - Automatic car wash (care)** 222
 - Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function)** 121
 - Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function)** 121
 - Automatic headlamp mode** 106
 - Automatic transmission**
 - Accelerator pedal position 123
 - Automatic drive program 123
 - Changing gear 123
 - Display message 161
 - Driving tips 123
 - Emergency running mode 123
 - Engaging the park position 122
 - Kickdown 123
 - Manual drive program 123
 - Manual drive program (vehicles with Sports package AMG) 123
 - Overview 122
 - Problem (malfunction) 123
 - Program selector button 123
 - Pulling away 120
 - Selector lever 122
 - Starting the engine 120
 - Steering wheel paddle shifters 123
 - Transmission position display 123
 - Transmission positions 123
 - Automatic transmission emergency mode** 123
- B
- Back button** 194
 - BAS (Brake Assist System)** 68
 - BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS)** 68
 - Battery (SmartKey)**
 - Checking 81
 - Important safety notes 80
 - Replacing 81
 - Battery (vehicle)**
 - Charging 233
 - Important safety notes 231
 - Jump starting 235
 - Overview 231
 - Belt**
 - see Seat belts
 - Blind Spot Assist**
 - see Active Blind Spot Assist

- Bluetooth®**
 see also Digital Operator's Manual 186
- Brake Assist**
 see BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Brake fluid**
 Display message 165
 Notes 280
- Brake force distribution**
 see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
- Brake lamps**
 Display message 161
- Brakes**
 ABS 68
 BAS 68
 BAS PLUS 68
 Brake fluid (notes) 280
 Display message 162
 EBD 73
 High-performance brake system 130
 Important safety notes 130
 Maintenance 130
 Parking brake 128
 Riding tips 130
 Warning lamp 175
- Breakdown**
 see Flat tire
 see Towing away
- Brightness control (instrument cluster lighting)** 37
- Buttons on the COMAND controller** 194
- C**
- California**
 Important notice for retail customers and lessees 29
- Calling up a malfunction**
 see Display messages
- Car**
 see Vehicle
- Car key**
 see SmartKey
- Care**
 Car wash 222
 Carpets 223
- Display 223
 Exterior lights 223
 Gear or selector lever 223
 Interior 223
 Matte finish 223
 Night View Assist Plus 223
 Notes 222
 Paint 223
 Plastic trim 223
 Power washer 223
 Rear view camera 223
 Roof lining 223
 Seat belt 223
 Seat cover 223
 Sensors 223
 Tail pipes 223
 Trim pieces 223
 Washing by hand 223
 Wheels 223
 Windows 223
 Wiper blades 223
 Wooden trim 223
- CD**
 see also Digital Operator's Manual 186
- CD player/CD changer (on-board computer)** 159
- Center console**
 Lower section 41
 Lower section (AMG vehicles) 42
 Upper section 40
- Central locking**
 Automatic locking (on-board computer) 159
 Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 78
- Child**
 Restraint system 65
- Child seat**
 Forward-facing restraint system 66
 On the front-passenger seat 66
 Rearward-facing restraint system 66
- Children**
 In the vehicle 64
 Special seat belt retractor 65
- Cigarette lighter** 208
- Cleaning**
 Mirror turn signal 223
- Clear button** 194

Climate control

- Automatic climate control (dual-zone) 113
- Controlling automatically 114
- Cooling with air dehumidification .. 114
- Defrosting the windows 114
- Defrosting the windshield 114
- General notes 112
- Indicator lamp 114
- Maximum cooling 114
- Overview of systems 112
- Problem with the rear window defroster 114
- Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 114
- Refrigerant 282
- Refrigerant filling capacity 282
- Setting the air distribution 114
- Setting the air vents 114
- Setting the airflow 114
- Setting the climate mode (AIR FLOW) 114
- Setting the temperature 114
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 114
- Switching on/off 114
- Switching residual heat on/off 114
- Switching the rear window defroster on/off 114
- Switching the ZONE function on/off 114

Cockpit

- Overview 36
- see Instrument cluster

COMAND

- Display 189
- Examples of operation 194
- Menu overview 190

COMAND and Internet

- see Online and Internet functions

COMAND control panel 192**COMAND controller** 193**COMAND display**

- Driving conditions menu (AMG vehicles) 143
- Driving conditions menu (except AMG vehicles) 142

Combination switch 107**Connecting a USB device**

- see also Digital Operator's Manual 186

Consumption statistics (on-board computer) 159**Coolant (engine)**

- Checking the level 221
- Display message 170
- Filling capacity 281
- Important safety notes 280
- Temperature (on-board computer) 159
- Temperature gauge 158
- Warning lamp 181

Cooling

- see Climate control

Copyright 34**Cornering light function**

- Display message 161
- Function/notes 107

Crash-responsive emergency lighting 109**Cruise control**

- Cruise control lever 132
- Deactivating 132
- Display message 161
- Driving system 131
- Function/notes 131
- Important safety notes 131
- Selecting 132
- Setting a speed 132
- Storing and maintaining current speed 132

Cup holder

- Center console 208
- Important safety notes 208

Customer Assistance Center**(CAC)** 32**Customer Relations Department** 32**D****Data**

- see Technical data

Daytime running lamps

- Display message 161
- Function/notes 106

- Switching on/off (on-board computer) 159
- Declarations of conformity** 31
- Delayed switch-off**
 - Exterior lighting (on-board computer) 159
 - Interior lighting 159
- Diagnostics connection** 31
- Digital Operator's Manual**
 - Contents 25
 - Installation 22
 - Introduction 22
 - Keyword search 24
 - Operating notes 23
 - Visual search 23
- Digital speedometer** 159
- Display (cleaning instructions)** 223
- Display messages**
 - ASSYST PLUS 222
 - Calling up (on-board computer) 161
 - Driving systems 171
 - Engine 170
 - General notes 161
 - Hiding (on-board computer) 161
 - KEYLESS-GO 161
 - Lights 161
 - Safety systems 162
 - SmartKey 161
 - Tires 172
 - Vehicle 173
- Distance recorder** 159
 - see Odometer
 - see Trip odometer
- Distance warning (warning lamp)** 182
- DISTRONIC PLUS**
 - Cruise control lever 134
 - Deactivating 137
 - Display message 161
 - Displays in the multifunction display 137
 - Driving tips 138
 - Function/notes 132
 - Important safety notes 133
 - Setting the specified minimum distance 137
 - Warning lamp 182
- Doors**
 - Automatic locking (on-board computer) 159
 - Automatic locking (switch) 83
 - Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 78
 - Control panel 44
 - Display message 161
 - Emergency locking 84
 - Emergency unlocking 83
 - Important safety notes 83
 - Opening (from inside) 83
 - Overview 83
- Drinking and driving** 129
- Drive program**
 - Automatic 123
 - Display 123
 - Manual 123
 - Manual (vehicles with Sports package AMG) 123
 - SETUP (on-board computer) 159
- Drive program selector** 123
- Driver's door**
 - see Doors
- Driving abroad**
 - Mercedes-Benz Service 222
- Driving on flooded roads** 131
- Driving safety systems**
 - ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 68
 - ADAPTIVE BRAKE 73
 - BAS (Brake Assist System) 68
 - BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) 68
 - EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 73
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 70
 - ETS (Electronic Traction System) 70
 - Important safety information 67
 - Overview 67
 - PRE-SAFE® Brake 73
 - STEER CONTROL 75
- Driving systems**
 - Active Blind Spot Assist 151
 - Active Body Control (AMG vehicles) 142

- Active Body Control (except AMG vehicles) 141
 - Active Driving Assistance package 151
 - Active Lane Keeping Assist 154
 - Active Parking Assist 144
 - Adaptive Damping System 140
 - ATTENTION ASSIST 147
 - Cruise control 131
 - Display message 171
 - DISTRONIC PLUS 132
 - HOLD function 139
 - Night View Assist Plus 148
 - PARKTRONIC 143
 - RACE START (AMG vehicles) 140
 - Rear view camera 146
 - Driving tips**
 - AMG ceramic brakes 130
 - Automatic transmission 123
 - Brakes 130
 - Break-in period 116
 - Checking brake lining thickness 130
 - DISTRONIC PLUS 138
 - Downhill gradient 130
 - Drinking and driving 129
 - Driving in winter 131
 - Driving on flooded roads 131
 - Driving on wet roads 131
 - Exhaust check 129
 - Fuel 129
 - General 128
 - Hydroplaning 131
 - Icy road surfaces 131
 - Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 130
 - Snow chains 247
 - Wet road surface 130
 - DVD audio**
 - Operating (on-board computer) 159
 - DVD video**
 - Operating (on-board computer) 159
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 186
- E**
- EASY-ENTRY feature**
 - Activating/deactivating 159
 - Function/notes 102
 - EASY-EXIT feature**
 - Function/notes 102
 - Switching on/off 159
 - EBD (electronic brake force distribution)**
 - Display message 164
 - Function/notes 73
 - ECO display**
 - Function/notes 129
 - ECO start/stop function**
 - Automatic engine start 121
 - Automatic engine switch-off 121
 - Deactivating/activating 121
 - General information 121
 - Important safety notes 121
 - Introduction 121
 - Electronic Stability Program**
 - see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
 - Emergency**
 - Automatic measures after an accident 64
 - Emergency release**
 - Driver's door 83
 - Trunk 89
 - Vehicle 83
 - Emergency Tensioning Devices**
 - Activation 60
 - Emissions control**
 - Service and warranty information 28
 - Engine**
 - Check Engine warning lamp 173
 - Display message 170
 - ECO start/stop function 121
 - Engine number 276
 - Irregular running 122
 - Jump-starting 235
 - Starting problems 122
 - Starting the engine with the SmartKey 120
 - Starting with KEYLESS-GO 120
 - Switching off 128
 - Tow-starting (vehicle) 240

- Engine electronics**
 - Problem (malfunction) 122
 - Engine oil**
 - Adding 220
 - Additives 280
 - Checking the oil level 219
 - Checking the oil level using the dipstick 219
 - Display message 161
 - Filling capacity 279
 - Notes about oil grades 279
 - Notes on oil level/consumption 219
 - Temperature (on-board computer) 159
 - Viscosity 280
 - Entering an address**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 186
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**
 - AMG menu (on-board computer) 159
 - Characteristics 70
 - Deactivating/activating (AMG vehicles) 72
 - Deactivating/activating (notes; except AMG vehicles) 71
 - Display message 162
 - ETS 70
 - Function/notes 70
 - General notes 70
 - Important safety information 70
 - Warning lamp 177
 - ETS (Electronic Traction System) 70**
 - Exhaust check 129**
 - Exhaust tail pipe (cleaning instructions) 223**
 - Exterior lighting**
 - Setting options 106
 - see Lights
 - Exterior mirrors**
 - Adjusting 102
 - Dipping (automatic) 102
 - Folding in when locking (on-board computer) 159
 - Storing settings (memory function) 103
 - Storing the parking position 102
 - Eyeglasses compartment 206**
- F**
- Filler cap**
 - see Fuel filler flap
 - Filling capacities (Technical data) ... 277**
 - Flat tire**
 - MOExtended tires 227
 - Preparing the vehicle 226
 - TIREFIT kit 228
 - Floormats 216**
 - Front fog lamps**
 - Display message 161
 - Fuel**
 - Additives 279
 - Consumption statistics 159
 - Displaying the current consumption 159
 - Displaying the range 159
 - Driving tips 129
 - Fuel gauge 37
 - Grade (gasoline) 278
 - Important safety notes 277
 - Problem (malfunction) 127
 - Refueling 124
 - Tank content/reserve fuel 278
 - Fuel filler flap**
 - Opening 125
 - Fuel level**
 - Calling up the range (on-board computer) 159
 - Fuel tank**
 - Capacity 278
 - Problem (malfunction) 127
 - Fuse allocation chart (vehicle tool kit) 226**
 - Fuses**
 - Allocation chart 240
 - Before changing 240
 - Dashboard fuse box 241
 - Fuse box in the engine compartment 241
 - Fuse box in the rear compartment .. 242
 - Important safety notes 240

G

Garage door opener	
Clearing the memory	216
General notes	213
Important safety notes	213
Opening/closing the garage door ..	216
Programming (button in the rear-view mirror)	214
Synchronizing the rolling code	214
Gear indicator (on-board computer)	159
Gear or selector lever (cleaning guidelines)	223
Genuine parts	27
Glass roof (sunblind)	95
Glove box	206
Google™ Local Search	
see also Digital Operator's Manual	186

H

HANDS-FREE ACCESS	87
Hazard warning lamps	106
Head bags	
Display message	166
Operation	54
Head level heating (AIRSCARF)	101
Head restraints	
Adjusting	101
see NECK-PRO head restraints	
Headlamps	
Cleaning system (notes)	281
Fogging up	106
see Automatic headlamp mode	
Heating	
see Climate control	
High-beam headlamps	
Display message	161
Switching on/off	107
Hill start assist	121
HOLD function	
Activating	140
Deactivating	140
Function/notes	139

Home address

see also Digital Operator's Manual	186
--	-----

Hood

Closing	219
Display message	173
Important safety notes	218
Opening	218

Horn

.....	36
-------	----

Hydroplaning

.....	131
-------	-----

I**Ignition lock**

 see Key positions

Immobilizer

.....	75
-------	----

Indicator lamps

 see Warning and indicator lamps

Indicators

 see Turn signals

Instrument cluster

Overview	37
Warning and indicator lamps	38

Instrument cluster lighting

.....	158
-------	-----

Intelligent Light System

Activating/deactivating	159
-------------------------------	-----

Interior lighting

Automatic control	109
Delayed switch-off (on-board computer)	159
Emergency lighting	109
Manual control	109
Overview	109
Reading lamp	109
Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting (on-board computer)	159
Setting the color of the ambient lighting (on-board computer)	159

Internet

Calling up the carousel view	202
Conditions for access	195
Entering the URL	202
Selecting/setting access data	197

Internet radio

Calling up	201
Searching for stations	202

- iPod®**
 see also Digital Operator's Manual 186
- J**
- Jack**
 Storage location 226
 Using 265
- Jump starting (engine)** 235
- K**
- Key positions**
 KEYLESS-GO 117
 SmartKey 117
- KEYLESS-GO**
 Display message 161
 Locking 79
 Removing the Start/Stop button ... 119
 Start/Stop button 117
 Starting the engine 120
 Unlocking 79
- Kickdown**
 Driving tips 123
 Manual drive program 124
- Knee bag** 53
- L**
- Lamps**
 see Warning and indicator lamps
- Lane Keeping Assist**
 see Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Lap time (RACETIMER)** 159
- License plate lamp (display message)** 161
- Light function, active**
 Display message 161
- Light sensor (display message)** 161
- Lights**
 Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off 159
 Active light function 107
 Automatic headlamp mode 106
 Cornering light function 107
 Hazard warning lamps 106
 High beam flasher 107
 High-beam headlamps 107
 Light switch 106
 Low-beam headlamps 106
 Parking lamps 106
 Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) 159
 Setting the color of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) 159
 Standing lamps 106
 Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off 159
 Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (on-board computer) 159
 Switching the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on/off (on-board computer) 159
 Switching the spotlight on/off 159
 Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) 159
 Turn signals 107
 see Replacing bulbs
- List of access data**
 New provider 199
- List of mobile phone network providers**
 Empty 197
 With the selected provider 198
- Loading aid (trunk)**
 Raising/lowering the roof 206
- Locking**
 see Central locking
- Locking (doors)**
 Automatic 83
 Emergency locking 84
 From inside (central locking button) 83
- Locking centrally**
 see Central locking
- Locking verification signal (on-board computer)** 159
- Low-beam headlamps**
 Display message 161
 Switching on/off 106

Luggage cover

see Trunk partition

Lumbar support

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 101

M

M+S tires 246

MAGIC SKY CONTROL 95

Malfunction message

see Display messages

Matte finish (cleaning instructions)

..... 223

mbrace

Call priority 213

Display message 161

Downloading destinations

(COMAND) 209

Downloading routes 209

Emergency call 210

General notes 209

Geo fencing 209

Locating a stolen vehicle 209

MB info call button 212

Remote vehicle locking 209

Roadside Assistance button 211

Search & Send 209

Self-test 209

Speed alert 209

System 209

Triggering the vehicle alarm 209

Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis

..... 209

Vehicle remote unlocking 209

Mechanical key

Function/notes 80

Locking vehicle 84

Unlocking the driver's door 83

Media Interface

see Separate operating instructions

Memory card (audio) 159

Memory function 103

Message memory (on-board computer) 161

Messages

see Display messages

Mirrors

see Exterior mirrors

see Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)

Mobile phone

Menu (on-board computer) 159

Mobile phone network providers

Calling up 197

Modifying the programming

(SmartKey) 80

MOExtended tires 227

Mounting wheels

Lowering the vehicle 268

Mounting a new wheel 267

Preparing the vehicle 265

Raising the vehicle 265

Removing a wheel 267

Securing the vehicle against rolling away 265

MP3

Operation 159

see also Digital Operator's Manual 186

see separate operating instructions

Multifunction display

Function/notes 158

Permanent display 159

Multifunction steering wheel

Operating the on-board computer .. 158

Overview 39

Music files

see also Digital Operator's Manual 186

N**Navigation**

Menu (on-board computer) 159

see also Digital Operator's Manual 186

see separate operating instructions

NECK-PRO head restraints

Important safety notes 62

Operation 62

Resetting triggered 63

Night View Assist Plus

Activating/deactivating 149

Cleaning 223

Function/notes 148

- Problem (malfunction) 151
 - Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle** 116
- O**
- Occupant Classification System (OCS)**
 - Conditions 55
 - Faults 59
 - Operation 55
 - System self-test 57
 - Occupant safety**
 - Automatic measures after an accident 64
 - Children in the vehicle 64
 - Important safety notes 47
 - Pets in the vehicle 67
 - PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 63
 - OCS**
 - Conditions 55
 - Faults 59
 - Operation 55
 - System self-test 57
 - Odometer** 159
 - Oil**
 - see Engine oil
 - On-board computer**
 - AMG menu 159
 - Assistance menu 159
 - Audio menu 159
 - Convenience submenu 159
 - Display messages 161
 - Displaying a service message 222
 - DISTRONIC PLUS 137
 - Factory settings submenu 159
 - Important safety notes 158
 - Instrument cluster submenu 159
 - Lighting submenu 159
 - Menu overview 159
 - Message memory 161
 - Navigation menu 159
 - Operation 158
 - RACETIMER 159
 - Service menu 159
 - Settings menu 159
 - Standard display 159
 - Telephone menu 159
 - Trip menu 159
 - Video DVD operation 159
 - Online and Internet functions**
 - Ending the connection 201
 - Establishing/ending the connection 200
 - Manually setting the access data of the mobile phone network provider 199
 - Selecting the access data of the mobile phone network provider 198
 - Operating safety**
 - Declaration of conformity 31
 - Important safety notes 30
 - Operating system**
 - see On-board computer
 - Operator's Manual**
 - Vehicle equipment 28
 - Outside temperature display** 158
 - Overhead control panel** 43
- P**
- Paint code number** 276
 - Paintwork (cleaning instructions)** ... 223
 - Panic alarm** 46
 - Parking**
 - Engaging park position 122
 - Important safety notes 127
 - Parking brake 128
 - Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side 102
 - Rear view camera 146
 - see PARKTRONIC
 - Parking aid**
 - Active Parking Assist 144
 - see Exterior mirrors
 - see PARKTRONIC
 - Parking assistance**
 - see PARKTRONIC
 - Parking brake**
 - Display message 161
 - Electric parking brake 128
 - Parking lamps**
 - Switching on/off 106
 - PARKTRONIC**
 - Deactivating/activating 144

- Driving system 143
 - Function/notes 143
 - Important safety notes 143
 - Problem (malfunction) 144
 - Range of the sensors 143
 - Warning display 144
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF**
 - Indicator lamp 47
 - Problems (malfunction) 168
 - Pets in the vehicle** 67
 - Phone book**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 186
 - Plastic trim (cleaning instructions)** 223
 - Power closing feature** 83
 - Power washers** 223
 - Power windows**
 - see Side windows
 - PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)**
 - Operation 63
 - PRE-SAFE® Brake**
 - Activating/deactivating 159
 - Function/notes 73
 - Warning lamp 182
 - Program selector button** 123
 - Protection against theft**
 - ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 76
 - Immobilizer 75
 - Protection of the environment**
 - General notes 27
 - Pulling away (automatic transmission)** 120
- Q**
- QR code**
 - Mercedes-Benz Guide App 1
 - Rescue card 33
 - Qualified specialist workshop** 31
- R**
- RACE START**
 - Important safety notes 140
 - RACETIMER (on-board computer)** 159
 - Radar sensor system**
 - Activating/deactivating 159
 - Display message 161
 - Radio**
 - Selecting a station 159
 - see separate operating instructions
 - Radio mode**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 186
 - Radio-wave reception/transmission in the vehicle**
 - Declaration of conformity 31
 - Reading lamp** 109
 - Rear fog lamp**
 - Display message 161
 - Rear lamps**
 - see Lights
 - Rear view camera**
 - Cleaning instructions 223
 - Function/notes 146
 - Switching on/off 146
 - Rear window defroster**
 - Problem (malfunction) 114
 - Switching on/off 114
 - Rear-view mirror**
 - Dipping (automatic) 102
 - Refrigerant (air-conditioning system)**
 - Important safety notes 282
 - Refueling**
 - Fuel gauge 37
 - Important safety notes 124
 - Refueling process 125
 - see Fuel
 - Remote control**
 - Programming (garage door opener) 214
 - Replacing bulbs**
 - General notes 109
 - Reporting safety defects** 32
 - Rescue card** 33
 - Reserve (fuel tank)**
 - see Fuel
 - Reserve fuel**
 - Display message 161
 - Warning lamp 173
 - see Fuel
 - Residual heat (climate control)** 114

- Restraint system**
 Display message 165
 Introduction 46
 Warning lamp 180
 Warning lamp (function) 47
- Reverse gear (selector lever)** 122
- Reversing feature**
 Side windows 90
 Trunk lid 85
- Reversing lamps (display message)** 161
- Roadside Assistance (breakdown)** 29
- Roll bar**
 Display message 165
 Operation 59
- Roller sunblind** 95
- Roof**
 Display message 161
 Important safety notes 91
 Opening/closing (with roof switch) 92
 Opening/closing (with Smart-Key) 93
 Overview 91
 Problem (malfunction) 97
 Relocking 93
- Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines)** 223
- Roof switch** 92
- Route (navigation)**
 see Route guidance (navigation)
- Route guidance**
 see also Digital Operator's Manual 186
- Route guidance (navigation)** 159
- S**
- Safety**
 Occupant Classification System (OCS) 55
- Safety system**
 see Driving safety systems
- SD memory card**
 see also Digital Operator's Manual 186
- Search & Send**
 see also Digital Operator's Manual 186
- Seat belts**
 Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt 51
 Cleaning 223
 Correct usage 49
 Fastening 50
 Important safety guidelines 48
 Introduction 48
 Releasing 50
 Switching belt adjustment on/off (on-board computer) 159
 Warning lamp 174
 Warning lamp (function) 51
- Seats**
 Adjusting (electrically) 101
 Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 101
 Adjusting the head restraint 101
 Cleaning the cover 223
 Correct driver's seat position 100
 Important safety notes 100
 Seat heating problem 102
 Storing settings (memory function) 103
 Switching AIRSCARF on/off 101
 Switching seat heating on/off 101
 Switching seat ventilation on/off .. 101
- Selector lever**
 Positions 122
- Sensors (cleaning instructions)** 223
- Service menu (on-board computer)** 159
- Service products**
 Brake fluid 280
 Coolant (engine) 280
 Engine oil 279
 Fuel 277
 Important safety notes 277
 Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) 282
 Washer fluid 281
- Setting the air distribution** 114
- Setting the airflow** 114

- Setting the date/time format**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 186
- Setting the language**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 186
- Setting the time**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 186
- Settings**
 - Factory (on-board computer) 159
 - Menu overview 190
 - On-board computer 159
- SETUP (on-board computer)** 159
- Side impact air bag** 53
- Side marker lamp (display message)** 161
- Side windows**
 - Cleaning 223
 - Important safety information 90
 - Opening/closing (all) 90
 - Opening/closing (front) 90
 - Overview 90
 - Problem (malfunction) 91
 - Resetting 90
- SIRIUS services**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 186
- SmartKey**
 - Changing the battery 81
 - Changing the programming 80
 - Checking the battery 81
 - Display message 161
 - Door central locking/unlocking 78
 - Important safety notes 78
 - Loss 82
 - Mechanical key 80
 - Opening/closing the roof 93
 - Overview 78
 - Positions (ignition lock) 117
 - Problem (malfunction) 82
 - Starting the engine 120
- SMS**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 186
- Snow chains** 247
- Sockets**
 - Front-passenger footwell 208
 - Points to observe before use 208
 - Trunk 208
 - Under the armrest 208
- Special seat belt retractor** 65
- Specialist workshop** 31
- Speed, controlling**
 - see Cruise control
- Speedometer**
 - Digital 159
 - In the Instrument cluster 37
 - Segments 158
 - Selecting the unit of measurement 159
- SPORT handling mode**
 - Activating/deactivating (AMG vehicles) 72
 - Warning lamp 178
- Standing lamps**
 - Display message 161
 - Switching on/off 106
- Start/stop function**
 - see ECO start/stop function
- Starting (engine)** 119
- STEER CONTROL** 75
- Steering (display message)** 173
- Steering assistant STEER CONTROL**
 - see STEER CONTROL
- Steering wheel**
 - Adjusting (electrically) 102
 - Button overview 39
 - Buttons (on-board computer) 158
 - Important safety notes 102
 - Paddle shifters 123
 - Storing settings (memory function) 103
- Steering wheel (cleaning instructions)** 223
- Steering wheel paddle shifters** 123
- Stopwatch (RACETIMER)** 159
- Stowage areas** 206
- Stowage compartments**
 - Armrest (under) 206
 - Center console 206
 - Center console (rear) 206

- Cup holders 208
 - Display message 161
 - Eyeglasses compartment 206
 - Glove box 206
 - Important safety information 206
 - Stowage net 206
 - Stowage net** 206
 - Stowage space**
 - Umbrella holder 206
 - Stowage well beneath the trunk floor** 208
 - Summer tires** 246
 - Sun visor** 208
 - Surround lighting (on-board computer)** 159
 - Suspension tuning**
 - Active Body Control (AMG vehicles) 143
 - Active Body Control (except AMG vehicles) 141
 - SETUP (on-board computer) 159
 - Switching air-recirculation mode on/off** 114
- T**
- Tachometer** 158
 - Tail lamps**
 - Display message 161
 - see Lights
 - Tank content**
 - Fuel gauge 37
 - Technical data**
 - Capacities 277
 - Information 276
 - Tires/wheels 269
 - Vehicle data 283
 - TELEAID**
 - Call priority 213
 - Downloading destinations (COMAND) 209
 - Downloading routes 209
 - Emergency call 210
 - General notes 209
 - Geo fencing 209
 - Locating a stolen vehicle 209
 - MB info call button 212
 - Remote vehicle locking 209
 - Roadside Assistance button 211
 - Search & Send 209
 - Self-test 209
 - Speed alert 209
 - System 209
 - Triggering the vehicle alarm 209
 - Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis 209
 - Vehicle remote unlocking 209
 - Telephone**
 - Accepting a call 159
 - Menu (on-board computer) 159
 - Number from the phone book 159
 - Redialing 159
 - Rejecting/ending a call 159
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 186
 - Telephone compartment 206
 - Temperature**
 - Coolant 158
 - Coolant (on-board computer) 159
 - Engine oil (on-board computer) 159
 - Outside temperature 158
 - Setting (climate control) 114
 - Timing (RACETIMER)** 159
 - Tire pressure**
 - Calling up (on-board computer) 250
 - Checking manually 250
 - Display message 172
 - Important safety notes 250
 - Maximum 250
 - Not reached (TIREFIT) 230
 - Notes 248
 - Reached (TIREFIT) 230
 - Recommended 247
 - Tire pressure monitor**
 - Checking the tire pressure electronically 252
 - Function/notes 250
 - General notes 250
 - Important safety notes 251
 - Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor 253
 - Restarting 253

Warning lamp	183	Optional equipment weight (definition)	263
Warning message	252	Overview	244
TIREFIT kit	228	PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition)	263
Tires		Replacing	264
Aspect ratio (definition)	263	Service life	246
Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition)	262	Sidewall (definition)	263
Bar (definition)	262	Speed rating (definition)	262
Changing a wheel	264	Storing	264
Characteristics	261	Structure and characteristics (definition)	262
Checking	245	Summer tires	246
Curb weight (definition)	263	Temperature	257
Definition of terms	262	TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition)	263
Direction of rotation	264	Tire bead (definition)	263
Display message	172	Tire pressure (definition)	263
Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition)	264	Tire pressures (recommended)	262
DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition)	262	Tire size (data)	269
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)	261	Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating	258
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition)	262	Tire tread	245
General notes	269	Tire tread (definition)	263
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition)	262	Total load limit (definition)	264
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition)	262	Traction	257
Important safety notes	244	Traction (definition)	264
Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition)	262	Tread wear	257
Information on driving	244	Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards	256
Kilopascal (kPa) (definition)	263	Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition)	262
Labeling (overview)	258	Wear indicator (definition)	264
Load bearing index (definition)	263	Wheel and tire combination	271
Load index	260	Wheel rim (definition)	262
Load index (definition)	263	see Flat tire	
M+S tires	246	Tow-starting	
Maximum load on a tire (definition)	263	Emergency engine starting	240
Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition)	262	Important safety notes	237
Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition)	263	Towing away	
Maximum tire load	261	Important safety guidelines	237
Maximum tire load (definition)	263	Installing the towing eye	238
MOExtended tires	246	Removing the towing eye	239
		With both axles on the ground	239
		With the rear axle raised	239
		Traffic reports	
		see also Digital Operator's Manual	186

- Transmission**
 Selector lever 122
 see Automatic transmission
- Transporting the vehicle** 240
- Trim pieces (cleaning instructions)** 223
- Trip computer (on-board computer)** 159
- Trip odometer**
 Calling up 159
 Resetting (on-board computer) 159
- Trunk**
 Emergency release 89
 Important safety notes 84
 Locking separately 89
 Opening/closing (automatically from inside) 88
 Opening/closing (automatically from outside) 86
 Opening/closing (from outside, HANDS-FREE ACCESS) 87
 Opening/closing (manually from outside) 85
 Overview 84
- Trunk lid**
 Display message 161
 Opening dimensions 283
 Opening/closing 84
 Power closing feature 83
- Trunk load (maximum)** 283
- Trunk partition**
 Display message 161
 General notes 93
 Installing 94
 Opening/closing 94
 Removing 94
- Turn signals**
 Display message 161
 Switching on/off 107
- Type identification plate**
 see Vehicle identification plate
- U**
- Umbrella holder** 206
- Unlocking**
 Emergency unlocking 83
 From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 83
- V**
- Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)** 208
- Vehicle**
 Correct use 32
 Data acquisition 33
 Display message 173
 Equipment 28
 Individual settings 159
 Limited Warranty 32
 Loading 253
 Locking (in an emergency) 84
 Locking (SmartKey) 78
 Lowering 268
 Maintenance 29
 Parking for a long period 128
 Pulling away 120
 Raising 265
 Reporting problems 32
 Securing from rolling away 265
 Tow-starting 237
 Towing away 237
 Transporting 240
 Unlocking (in an emergency) 83
 Unlocking (SmartKey) 78
 Vehicle data 283
- Vehicle battery**
 see Battery (vehicle)
- Vehicle data** 283
- Vehicle dimensions** 283
- Vehicle emergency locking** 84
- Vehicle identification number**
 see VIN
- Vehicle identification plate** 276
- Vehicle level**
 Active Body Control (AMG vehicles) 142
 Active Body Control (except AMG vehicles) 141
 Display message 171
- Vehicle maintenance**
 see ASSYST PLUS
- Vehicle tool kit** 226
- Video**
 Operating the DVD 159

- see also Digital Operator's Manual 186
- Video (DVD)** 159
- VIN** 276
- Voice Control System**
see Separate operating instructions
- W**
- Warning and indicator lamps**
- ABS 175
 - Brakes 175
 - Check Engine 173
 - Coolant 181
 - Distance warning 182
 - DISTRONIC PLUS 182
 - ESP® 177
 - ESP® OFF 178
 - Fuel tank 173
 - General notes 173
 - Overview 38
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF 47
 - Reserve fuel 173
 - Restraint system 180
 - Seat belt 174
 - SPORT handling mode 178
 - Tire pressure monitor 183
- Warranty** 28
- Washer fluid**
Display message 161
- Wheel and tire combination**
see Tires
- Wheel bolt tightening torque** 268
- Wheel chock** 265
- Wheels**
- Changing a wheel 264
 - Checking 245
 - Cleaning 223
 - General notes 269
 - Important safety notes 244
 - Information on driving 244
 - Interchanging/changing 264
 - Mounting a new wheel 267
 - Mounting a wheel 265
 - Overview 244
 - Removing a wheel 267
 - Storing 264
 - Tightening torque 268
- Wheel size/tire size 269
- Wind screen**
Electrical wind screen 95
- Windows**
see Side windows
- Windshield**
Defrosting 114
- Windshield washer fluid**
see Windshield washer system
- Windshield washer system**
Adding washer fluid 221
Notes 281
- Windshield wipers**
Problem (malfunction) 110
Replacing the wiper blades 109
Switching on/off 109
- Winter driving**
Important safety notes 246
Slippery road surfaces 131
Snow chains 247
- Winter operation**
Overview 246
- Winter tires**
M+S tires 246
- Wiper blades**
Cleaning 223
Important safety notes 109
Replacing 109
- Wooden trim (cleaning instructions)** 223
- Workshop**
see Qualified specialist workshop
- Z**
- ZONE function**
Switching on/off 114

Introduction

In addition to the printed Operator's Manual, the vehicle document wallet also contains further operating instructions, such as:

- Digital Operator's Manual on CD
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

The printed Operator's Manual provides information on selected functions of your vehicle.

You can also access the Digital Operator's Manual via COMAND. If you have further questions that are not covered in the printed Operator's Manual, please consult the Digital Operator's Manual. The vehicle functions and functions of COMAND are described in the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can purchase a printed Operator's Manual with the same contents as the Digital Operator's Manual in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

i You will not incur any costs when calling up the Digital Operator's Manual. It works without connecting to the Internet.

In the following sections you will find further information about:

- how to install the Digital Operator's Manual on your COMAND (▷ page 22)
- how to access and operate the Digital Operator's Manual
- various options for accessing the individual topics covered by the Digital Operator's Manual.




There are three options for accessing via the basic menu of the Digital Operator's Manual:

- Visual search
- Keyword search
- Contents

Installation

Check whether or not the Digital Operator's Manual has already been installed. To do so,

call up the Digital Operator's Manual via COMAND as follows:

- ▶ Using the COMAND controller, select the  symbol from the menu bar in the COMAND display and press  to confirm.
 - ▶ Select the "Operator's Manual" selection card and press  to confirm.
- There are two possibilities:

1. The Digital Operator's Manual is installed. The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual opens.
2. The Digital Operator's Manual is not installed. The following message appears: **The Operator's Manual has not yet been installed. Please insert the correct disc.**

If the Digital Operator's Manual has not yet been installed, you have the option of installing it yourself. You will find the installation CD required in the vehicle document wallet.

The duration of the installation process can vary.

The installation process takes approximately 5 minutes. This timespan only applies if you install the Digital Operator's Manual while the vehicle is at a standstill and no other COMAND functions are in use at the time. The duration of the installation process may increase accordingly if other COMAND functions such as navigation or telephony are in use at the time.

If you encounter any problems during installation, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ **To install the Digital Operator's Manual:** stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Switch on COMAND.
- ▶ Insert the installation CD into the CD/DVD drive.

- ▶ Select the desired language for the installation.
- ▶ Follow the installation steps on the COMAND display.
- ❗ If the check was not successful, a message appears, e.g. **The Digital Operator's Manual is not supported by the system. Ejecting Disc.** Please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



- ▶ **When the installation has been completed:** press the COMAND controller to confirm ejection of the installation CD.
- ❗ **To cancel the installation:** you can cancel the installation of the Digital Operator's Manual during the installation process. The installation can be continued at a later date.
- To continue the installation:** insert the installation CD into the CD/DVD drive again. Follow the installation instructions as described above.

Operating instructions

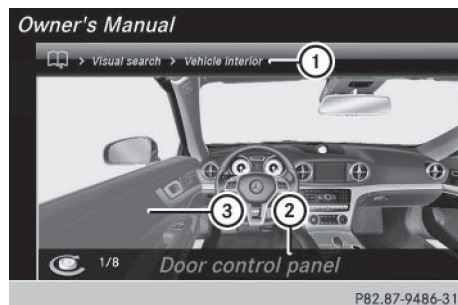
Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

- ▶ Press the **ON** control knob on COMAND. COMAND switches on. The previously selected menu appears after a warning message.
- ▶ Using the COMAND controller, select the **globe** symbol in the menu bar and press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Choose the "Operator's Manual" page and press **OK** to confirm. The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual opens.

Visual search

The visual search allows you to explore your vehicle "virtually". Starting from either the vehicle exterior view or interior view, you can access many of the different topics covered by the Operator's Manual. To access the vehicle interior section, select the "Vehicle interior" view.

If a vehicle has several body styles, you can choose between the different body styles when the visual search is started for the first time. You can change the selected body style in the basic menu under "Settings".



- ① Topic bar
- ② Selected section heading
- ③ Active vehicle component

- ▶ Turn **[⊙]** or slide **←⊙→** the COMAND controller to select individual vehicle components. Individual vehicle components are highlighted in color. Just one vehicle component per view is highlighted.
- ▶ To confirm the currently selected section, press **[⊙]** the COMAND controller.

After you have selected a section, one of the following happens:

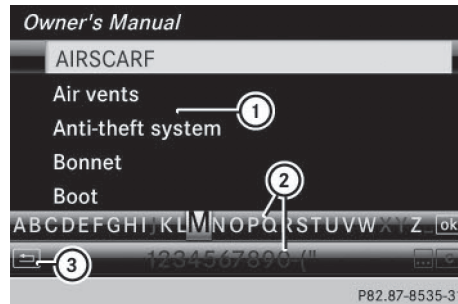
- you go straight to the corresponding section in the Digital Operator's Manual.
- a list opens up with further, in-depth headings that you can select using the COMAND controller.
- you go down a level to the visual search. You can refine your search here. Turn **[⊙]** or slide **←⊙→** the COMAND controller to select individual vehicle components highlighted in red **③**.

- ▶ **To access the previous view/the previous section:** press the **[←]** back button next to the COMAND controller. The previous view or previous section opens.

- i** If you are in the vehicle exterior view and you press the **[←]** back button, you will exit the visual search. The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual opens.

Keyword search

The keyword search allows you to perform a keyword search using character entry. A detailed description of character entry can be found in the "COMAND" section under the keyword "Character entry (navigation)".



- ① Selection list of available keywords
- ② Character bar
- ③ **[←]** Back symbol

- ▶ **To enter a keyword:** turn **[⊙]** or slide **←⊙→** the COMAND controller to select a character. Slide **↑⊙↓** the COMAND controller to change the character bar.

- i** If you are in the upper character bar, you can access the selection list by sliding **↑⊙** the COMAND controller up.

- ▶ To confirm the character, press **[⊙]** the COMAND controller. Selection list **①** is then filtered.
- ▶ Select characters in the same way until COMAND jumps automatically to selection list **①**. Alternatively, you can call up selection list **①** by pressing **OK**.

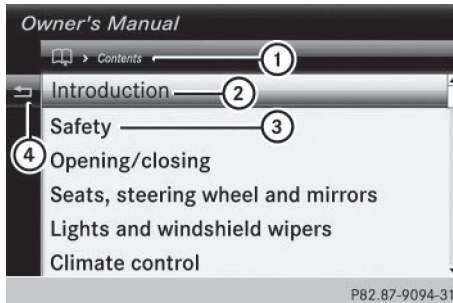
- ▶ **To access the previous selection list:** slide **←⊙** the COMAND controller to the left. Press the **[←]** back symbol to open the previous selection list.

or


- ▶ Press the **[←]** back button next to the COMAND controller. The previous selection list opens.
- i** If you are in the character bar and you press the **[←]** back button, you will exit the keyword search. The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual opens.



Contents


In the contents, the topics are listed in the same order as in the printed Operator's Manual. You can select a section and then a subsection.



- ① Topic bar
- ② Currently selected section in the contents
- ③ Section not currently selected in the contents


- ④  Back symbol


▶ Turn  or slide  the COMAND controller to select the desired section.

▶ To confirm the selection, press  the COMAND controller.


A further selection list with the corresponding subsection opens.

▶ Select the corresponding subsection in the same way.


▶ **To access the previous selection list:** slide  the COMAND controller to the left.

Press the  back symbol to open the previous selection list.

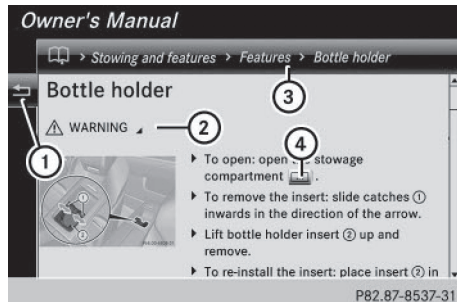
or


▶ Press the  back button next to the COMAND controller.



The previous selection list opens.

i If you are on the uppermost level in the list of contents, press the  back button. You will then exit the list of contents and the basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual opens.


Content pages




- ①  Back symbol
- ② Hidden warning
- ③ Topic bar
- ④ Link to a continuing chapter

▶ **To navigate within a contents page:** turn  or slide  the COMAND controller to scroll the text up and down.



▶ **To navigate away from the contents page:** slide  the COMAND controller to the left.


Press the  back symbol to open the previous page.




or

▶ Press the  back button next to the COMAND controller.


or

▶ Turn  or slide  the COMAND controller up to scroll to the very top of the contents page.

▶ Slide  the COMAND controller up again to select topic bar ③.


▶ Turn  or slide  the COMAND controller to select the desired section or subsection. To confirm the selection, press  the COMAND controller.

The selected topic bar opens including all the subsections.

▶ **To select a link ④:** links are automatically highlighted when you scroll in a text. When you have selected a link, press  the COMAND controller.

The desired contents page opens.

► **To open up warning notes, environmental notes and malfunction information:**

when scrolling through the text, the cursor jumps automatically to the drop down warnings, environmental information and malfunction information. When you have selected the note, press  the COMAND controller.

The warning note, environmental note or malfunction information opens up on the same page.






► **To navigate away from the Digital Operator's Manual:** press and hold the 

back button next to the COMAND controller.


A window opens and you are asked if you would like to exit the browser.

► Confirm with "Yes".


The overview of COMAND functions opens.

► **To switch functions from the Digital Operator's Manual to COMAND using the COMAND function buttons:** press the , , ,  or  button on COMAND.

The desired menu opens.

► **To go back to the Digital Operator's Manual:** use the COMAND controller to select the  symbol in the menu bar and press  to confirm.

The last page called up in the Digital Operator's Manual is opened.

 For safety reasons, the "Digital Operator's Manual" function is switched off while you are driving.

Protection of the environment

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources that form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner that takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tire wear are affected by these factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- always make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.

- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Environmental concerns and recommendations

Wherever the operating instructions require you to dispose of materials, first try to regenerate or re-use them. Observe the relevant environmental rules and regulations when disposing of materials. In this way you will help to protect the environment.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

! Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Every part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should therefore be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (> page 276).

Operator's Manual

Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement lists all systems installed in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Warranty

The implied warranty for your vehicle applies in accordance with the warranty terms and conditions in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair all factory-installed parts in accordance with the following warranty terms and conditions:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (lemon laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- i** Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. The new Service and Warranty Information booklet will be posted to you.

Information for customers in California

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18,000 miles (approximately 29,000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Please send your written notice to:
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
Customer Assistance Center
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be done at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCEdes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

For additional information, refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of Address Change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service Center (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner.

If you have purchased a used car, please send us the "Notification of Used Car Purchase" in

the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Vehicle operation outside the USA and Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have a considerably lower octane rating. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Operating safety

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs

carried out, this can result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident. Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.


When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

 There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb or a hole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the undercarriage or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the undercarriage, chassis parts, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody paneling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If on continuing your journey you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

If you connect equipment to the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of the vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floor mats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Maintenance Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components

Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the vehicle technical data
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with a Mercedes-Benz Center or contact us at one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from

<http://www.safercar.gov>

Limited Warranty

I Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

QR codes for the rescue card

The QR codes are secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric cables.

You can find more information under https://portal.aftersales.i.daimler.com/public/content/asportal/en/communication/informationen_fuer/QRCode.html.

Data stored in the vehicle

Data recording

This vehicle is capable of recording diagnostic information relating to vehicle operation, malfunctions, and user settings. This may include information about the performance or status of various systems, including but not limited to, engine, throttle, steering or brake systems, that is stored and can be read out with suitable devices, particularly when the vehicle is serviced. The data obtained is used to properly diagnose and service your vehicle or to further optimize and develop vehicle functions.

COMAND/mbrace (Canada: TELEAID)

If the vehicle is equipped with COMAND or mbrace, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled through COMAND or the mbrace system.

For additional information please refer to the COMAND User Manual and/or the mbrace Terms and Conditions.

Event data recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as during air bag deployment or when hitting a road obstacle. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- how various systems in your vehicle are operating
- whether or not the driver and passenger seat belts are fastened
- how far (if at all) the driver is depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- how fast the vehicle is traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, can combine the EDR data with the type of personal identification data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems. State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of February 2013, 13 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

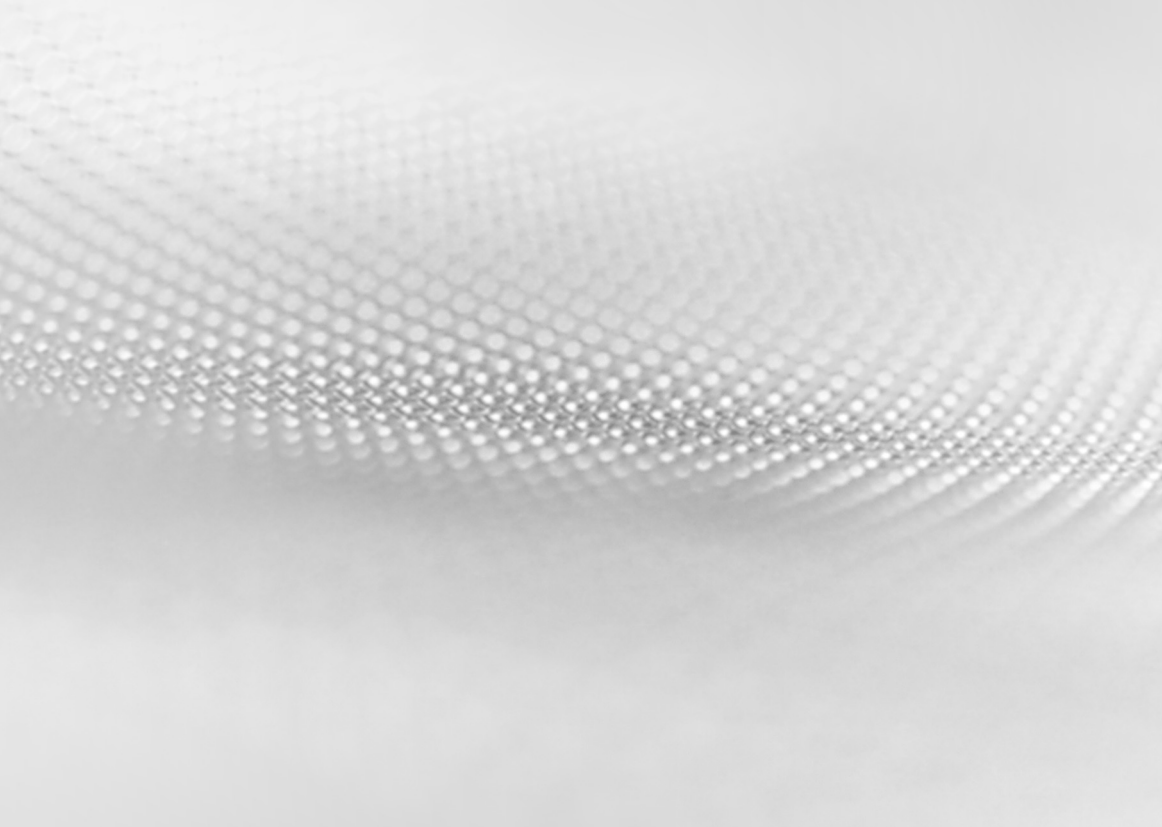
Information on copyright

General information

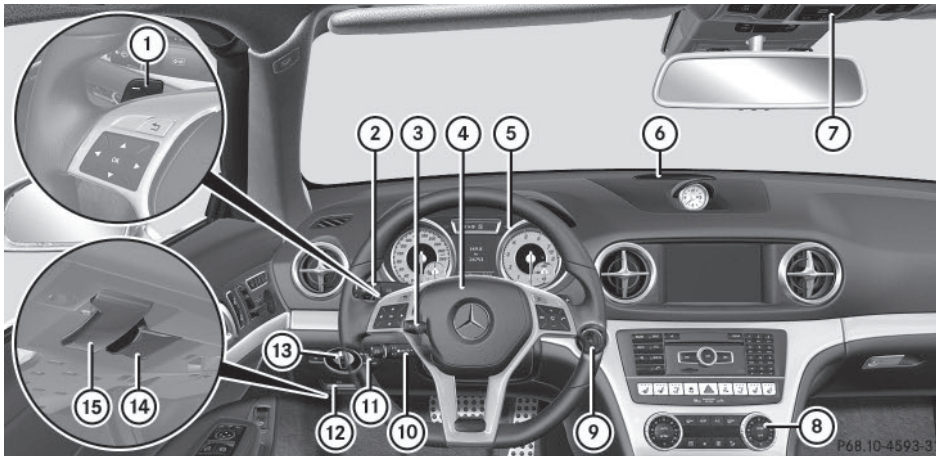
Information on license for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

Cockpit 36
Instrument cluster 37
Multifunction steering wheel 39
Center console 40
Overhead control panel 43
Door control panel 44



Cockpit



	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel paddle shifters	
②	Combination switch	107
③	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically	
④	Horn	
⑤	Instrument cluster	37
⑥	PARKTRONIC warning display	143
⑦	Overhead control panel	43
⑧	Climate control systems	112

	Function	Page
⑨	Ignition lock	117
	Start/Stop button	117
⑩	Cruise control lever	132
⑪	Activates Night View Assist Plus	149
⑫	Electric parking brake	
⑬	Light switch	106
⑭	Diagnostics connection	31
⑮	Opening the hood	218

Instrument cluster

Displays and controls



At a glance

	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Speedometer Segments in the speedometer		③	Tachometer	
②	Fuel gauge Fuel filler flap location indicator : the fuel filler cap is on the right-hand side.		④	Coolant temperature	
			⑤	Multifunction display Outside temperature display	
			⑥	Instrument cluster lighting	

Warning and indicator lamps

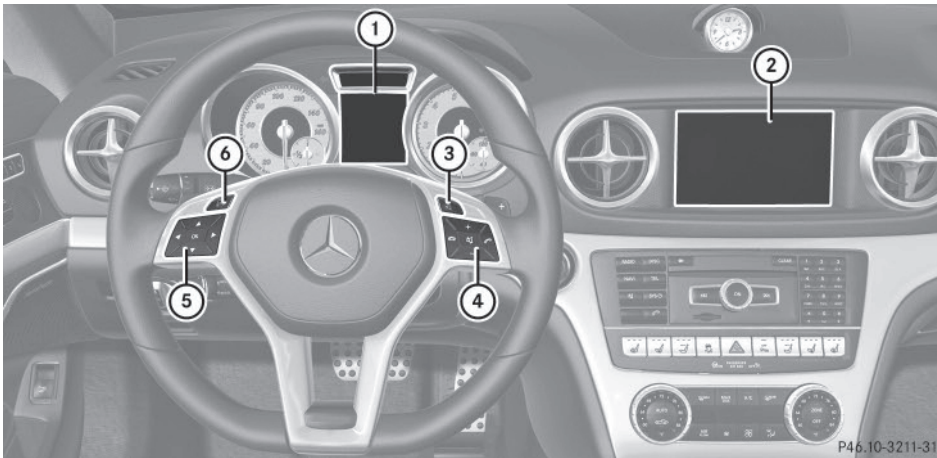


P54.33-2249-31

	Function	Page
①	Low-beam head-lamps	
②	Parking lamps	
③	ESP®	177
④	High-beam head-lamps	
⑤	Electric parking brake (red) (USA only) (Canada only)	
⑥	Electric parking brake (yellow)	
⑦	Distance warning	182
⑧	Turn signals	
⑨	Tire pressure monitor	183

	Function	Page
⑩	Restraint system	46
⑪	Seat belt	174
⑫	SPORT handling mode (AMG vehicles)	178
⑬	Coolant	181
⑭	Check Engine	
⑮	Reserve fuel	
⑯	ESP® OFF	177
⑰	ABS	175
⑱	Brakes (USA only) (Canada only)	175

Multifunction steering wheel



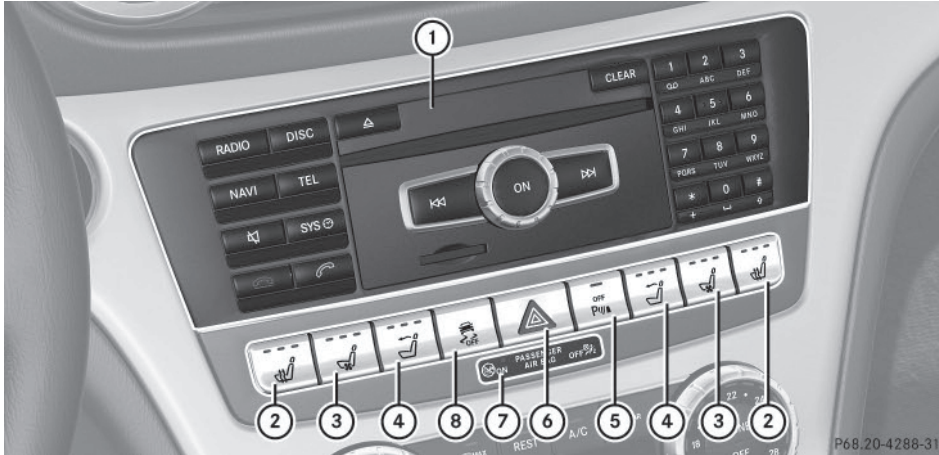
At a glance

	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Multifunction display		⑤	 Selects a menu	
②	COMAND display			 Selects a submenu or scrolls through lists	
③	 Switches on the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)			 Confirms selections and hides messages	
④	 Rejects or ends a call		⑥	 Back Switches off the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)	
	Exits phone book/redial memory				
	 Makes or accepts a call				
	Switches to the redial memory				
	 Adjusts the volume				
 Mute					

Center console

Center console, upper section

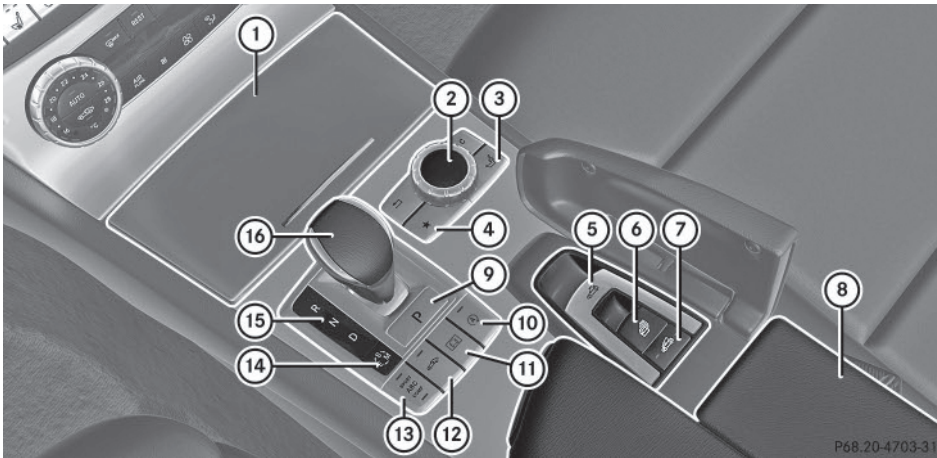
At a glance



	Function	Page
①	COMAND	192
②	Seat heating	101
③	Seat ventilation	
④	AIRSCARF	
⑤	PARKTRONIC	143
⑥	Hazard warning lamps	

	Function	Page
⑦	Indicator lamp	55
⑧	ESP® (except AMG vehicles)	70
	start/stop button (AMG vehicles)	

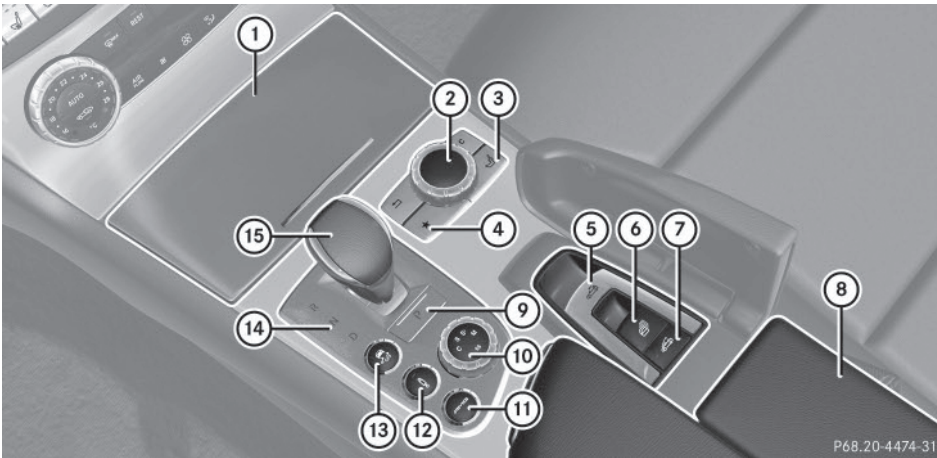
Center console, lower section (except AMG vehicles)



At a glance

	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Stowage compartment Cup holder Ashtray		⑩	start/stop button	
②	COMAND controller		⑪	Shows the driving conditions menu in the COMAND display (vehicles with Active Body Control)	142
③	Seat adjustment		⑫	Sets the vehicle level	141
④	Favorites button		⑬	Adjusts the suspension settings Sets the suspension tuning (vehicles with Active Body Control)	 141
⑤	Roof switch		⑭	Selects the drive program/program selector button	
⑥	Opens/closes the side windows		⑮	Transmission positions	
⑦	Extends/retracts the wind screen	95	⑯	Selector lever	122
⑧	Stowage compartment with Media Interface Cigarette lighter Socket	 			
⑨	Selects park position	122			

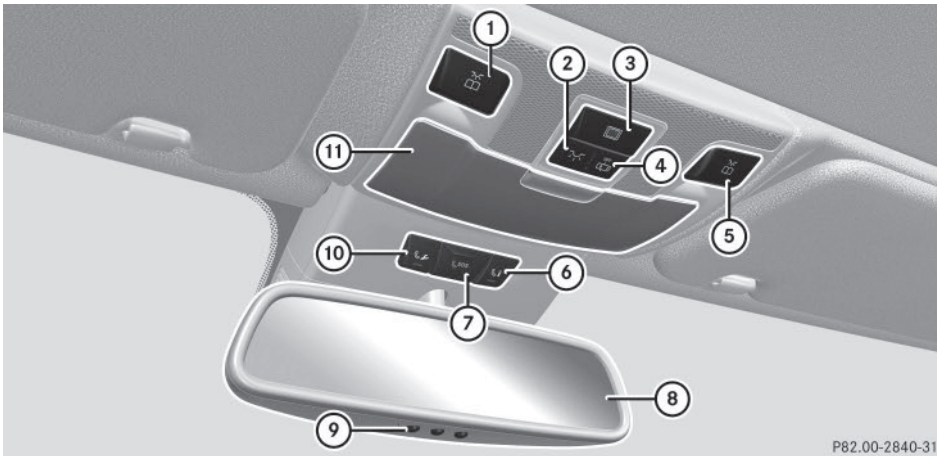
Center console, lower section (AMG vehicles)



	Function	Page
①	Stowage compartment Cup holder Ashtray	
②	COMAND controller	
③	Seat adjustment	
④	Favorites button	
⑤	Roof switch	
⑥	Opens/closes the side windows	
⑦	Extends/retracts the wind screen	95
⑧	Stowage compartment with Media Interface Cigarette lighter Socket	
















	Function	Page
⑨	Selects park position	122
⑩	Drive program selector	
⑪	AMG button (drive program or calls up/stores suspension tuning)	
⑫	Sets the suspension tuning	143
⑬	ESP®	70
⑭	Transmission positions	
⑮	Selector lever	122

Overhead control panel

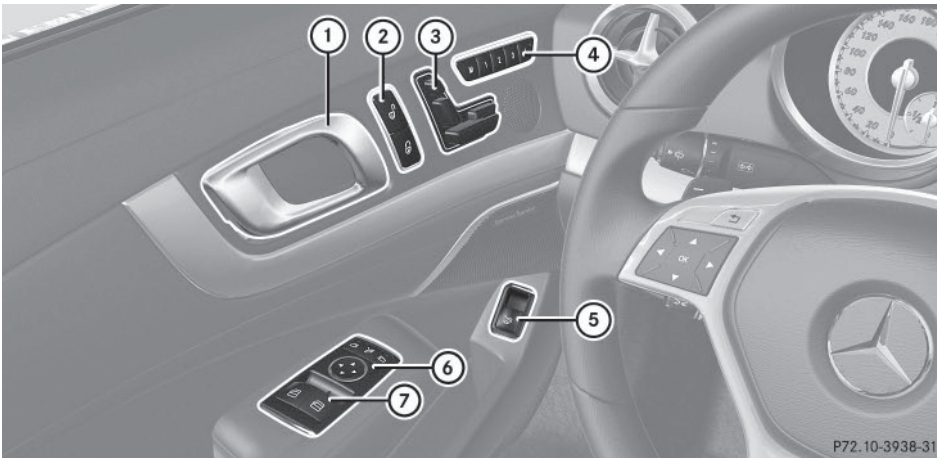


P82.00-2840-31

At a glance

	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off		⑦	 SOS button (mbrace system)	210
②	 Switches the interior lighting on/off		⑧	Rear-view mirror	
③	 Operates MAGIC SKY CONTROL	95	⑨	Buttons for the garage door opener	
④	 Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off		⑩	 Roadside Assistance call button (mbrace system)	211
⑤	 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off		⑪	Eyeglasses compartment	
⑥	 MB Info call button (mbrace system)	212			

Door control panel

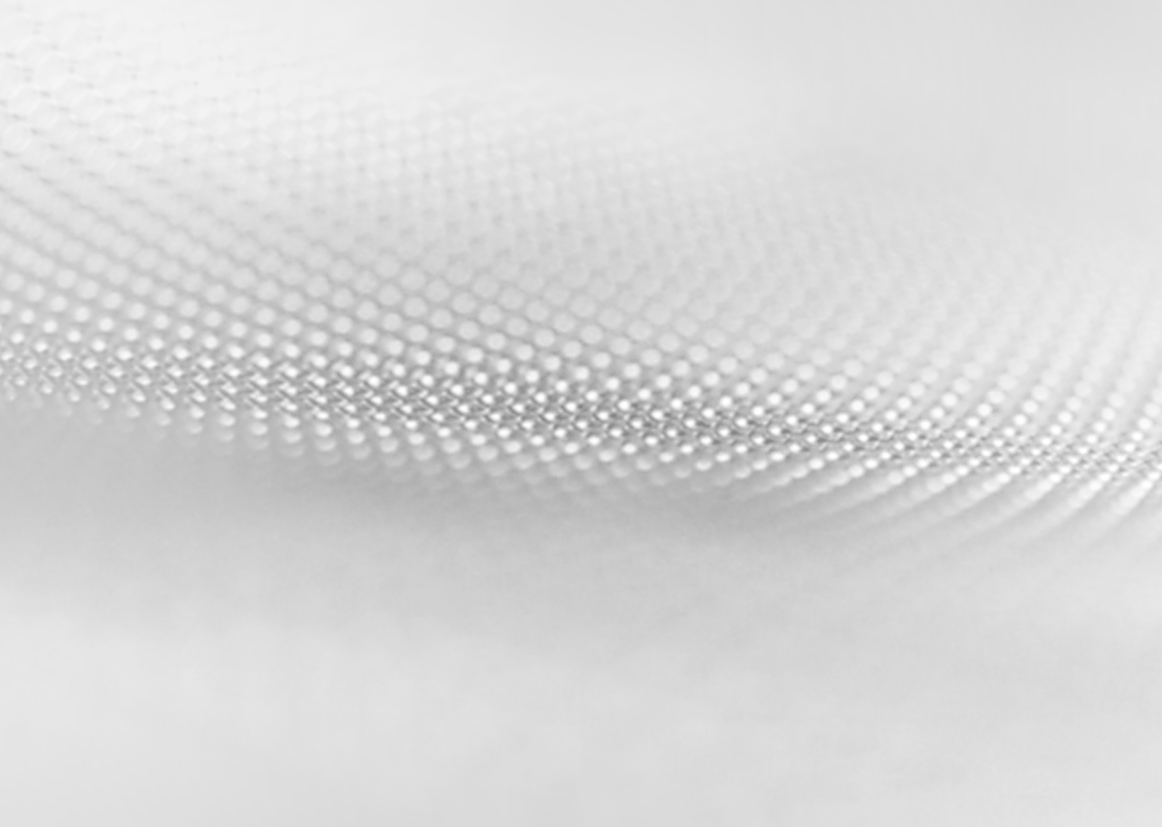


P72.10-3938-31

	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	
②	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	
③	Adjusts the seats	
④	 Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel (memory function) Adjusts the front-passenger seat from the driver's seat	

	Function	Page
⑤	Opens the trunk lid Opens/closes the trunk lid	88 88
⑥	Adjusts the exterior mirrors electrically	
⑦	Opens/closes the side windows	

Useful information 46
Panic alarm 46
Occupant safety 46
Children in the vehicle 64
Pets in the vehicle 67
Driving safety systems 67
Protection against theft 75



Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 31).

Panic alarm



- ▶ **To activate:** press **PANIC** button ① for at least one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is activated.
 - ▶ **To deactivate:** press **PANIC** button ① again.
- or
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- or
- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO Start/Stop button.
The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the vehicle.

Occupant safety

Restraint system: introduction

The restraint system reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system comprises:

- Seat belt system
- Air bags
- Child restraint system

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only deploy their protective function if, at all times, all vehicle occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly (▷ page 49)
- have adjusted their seat and head restraint properly (▷ page 100).

As the driver, you also have to make sure that the steering wheel is adjusted correctly. Observe the information relating to the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 100).

You also have to make sure that an air bag can inflate properly if deployed (▷ page 52).

An air bag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. As an additional safety device, the air bag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. For example, if, in the event of an accident, the protection offered by the seat belt is sufficient, the air bags are not deployed. When an accident occurs, only the air bags that increase protection in that particular accident situation are deployed. However, seat belts and air bags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on restraint system operation can be found under "Triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags" (▷ page 60).

For more information about children traveling with you in the vehicle and on child restraint systems, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 64).

Important safety notes

WARNING


Modifications to the restraint system may cause it to no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function and may fail in an accident or trigger unexpectedly, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.


Never modify parts of the restraint system. Never tamper with the wiring, the electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details. USA only: for further information contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (1-800-367-6372).

Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The  restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the  restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

WARNING

If restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or air bag, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired in a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp



PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp ② are part of the Occupant Classification System (OCS).

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you about the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- **is lit:** the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- **does not light up:** the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is inoperative. It lights up briefly when the ignition is switched on and then goes out again.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag must either be deactivated or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a child restraint system:** whether the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated depends on the installed child restraint system, and the age and size of the child. Therefore, be sure to observe the notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 55) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 64). There you will also find instructions on rearward and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat.
- **All other persons:** depending on the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated (▷ page 55). Be sure to observe the notes on "Seat belts" (▷ page 48) and "Air bags" (▷ page 51). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Seat belts

Introduction

Seat belts are the most effective means of restricting the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident or the vehicle rolling over. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from the vehicle. Furthermore, the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the air bag.

The seat belt system comprises:

- Seat belts
- Emergency Tensioning Devices and seat belt force limiters

If the seat belt is pulled by the seat belt guide quickly or with a jerky movement, the belt retractor locks. The belt strap cannot be extracted any further.

The Emergency Tensioning Device tightens the seat belt in an accident, pulling the belt close against the body. However it does not pull the vehicle occupant back in the direction of the backrest.

The Emergency Tensioning Device does not correct an incorrect seat position or the routing of an incorrectly fastened seat belt.

When triggered, a seat belt force limiter helps to reduce the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The seat belt force limiters are synchronized with the front air bags which absorb part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the force exerted on the vehicle occupants during an accident.

! If the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, do not insert the belt tongue into the buckle of the front-passenger seat. This may otherwise lead to the triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Device in the event of an accident, which will then need to be replaced.

Important safety notes

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Even where this is not required by law, all vehicle occupants should correctly fasten their seat belts before starting the journey.

WARNING

If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or when abruptly changing direc-

tion. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants are seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.

WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height cannot fasten the seat belt correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or an abrupt change of direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

For this reason, always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height in suitable restraint systems.

If a child younger than 12 years and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Children in the vehicle" section of this Operator's Manual (> page 64) in addition to the child

restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions

- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (> page 55)

WARNING

The seat belts may not perform their intended protective function if:

- they are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleach or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels have been modified

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident. Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to deploy when necessary. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels. Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn out and clean. Following an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Any such modifications could invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

Proper use of the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (> page 48).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the journey. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

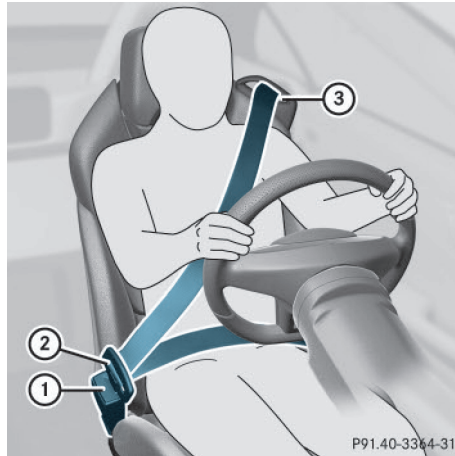
When fastening the seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is only inserted to the belt buckle belonging to that seat.
- the seat belt is tight across your body.
Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted.
Only then can the forces which occur be distributed over the area of the belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt is always routed across the center of your shoulder.
The shoulder section of the belt must not come into contact with your neck or be routed under your arm.
- the lap belt passes tightly and as low down as possible across your lap.
The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and not across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, push the lap belt down to your hip joint and pull it tight using the shoulder section of the belt.
- the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects.
If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or eyeglasses, store these in a suitable place.
- only one person is using a seat belt at a time.
Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.
- objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Seat belts are only intended to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe the notes in the "Stowage options/compartments" section for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 206).

Fastening seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 48) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (▷ page 49).



- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 100).
The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly out of seat belt guide ③ and engage belt tongue ② into belt buckle ①.
The seat belt on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat may be tightened automatically, see "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 51).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

In order to attach the child restraint system securely in the vehicle, the seat belt on the front-passenger seat is equipped with a special seat belt retractor. Further information on the "Special seat belt retractor" (▷ page 65).

Releasing seat belts

- ❗ Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door,

the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ Press release button ① and hold belt tongue ② firmly and guide it back towards seat belt guide ③.

Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. This function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.


The belt strap is tightened slightly when:




- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle and
- the ignition is switched on

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain retraction force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off in the on-board computer (▷ page 159).

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger


The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder for all occupants to fasten their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. A warning tone may also sound.

Regardless of whether the driver's and front passenger seat belts have already been fastened, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the engine is started. If the doors are closed and the driver or front passenger has not fastened his seat belt, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up again after these six seconds. As soon as the driver and the front passenger both have their seat belts fastened or a door is opened again, the  seat belt warning lamp goes out.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the engine is started, a warning tone will additionally sound. This warning tone switches off after approximately six seconds or once the driver's seat belt is fastened.

Once a vehicle speed of 15 mph (25 km/h) is exceeded and the driver's or front-passenger seat belt is not fastened, a warning tone will sound again. The warning tone will sound with increasing intensity for 60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver or front passenger unfasten their seat belts during the journey, the belt warning will be automatically activated once again.

- i** Further information on the  seat belt warning lamp can be found under "Indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belt" (▷ page 174).

Air bags

Introduction

The installation point of an air bag can be recognized by the AIR BAG symbol.

An air bag complements the correctly fastened seat belt. It is no substitute for the seat belt. The air bag provides additional protection in applicable accident situations.

Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems function independently from one another (▷ page 60).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to rule out a risk of injury caused by an air bag due to the high speed at which the air bag must be deployed.

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you do not sit in the correct seat position, the air bag cannot protect as intended and could even cause additional injury when deployed. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all of the vehicle's occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly, including pregnant women
- are sitting correctly and maintain the greatest possible distance to the air bags
- follow the following instructions

Always make sure that there are no objects between the air bag and the vehicle's occupants.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The center of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the air bag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against

the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.

- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.
- For this reason, always secure persons less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

If a child is traveling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under 12 years of age and less than 5 ft (1.50 m) in height in suitable child restraint systems.
- Only secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat when the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated (▷ page 47).
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 55) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 64) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an air bag from functioning correctly.

Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the air bag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hang on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deploy-

ment area of an air bag, e.g. to doors or side windows.

- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

WARNING

If you modify the air bag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the air bag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an air bag cover or affix objects to it.

WARNING

Sensors to control the air bags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The air bags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Front air bags



Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

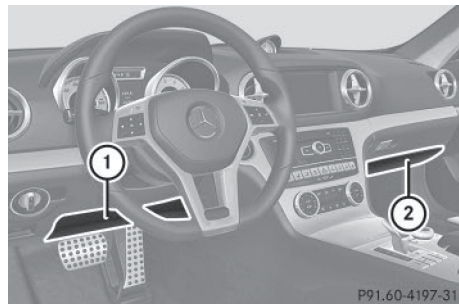
When deployed, the front air bags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the driver's and front-passenger seats.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you about the status of the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 47).

Front-passenger front air bag ② will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied (▷ page 55)
- the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit (▷ page 55)
- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

Knee bags



Driver's knee bag ① deploys under the steering column and front-passenger knee bag ② under the glove box. The driver's and front-passenger knee bags are triggered together with the front air bags.

The driver's and front-passenger knee bags offer additional thigh, knee and lower leg protection.

Side impact air bags

WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent the deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the func-

tion of the Occupant Classification System (OCS) could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



Side impact air bags ① deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the side impact air bag offers additional thorax protection. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

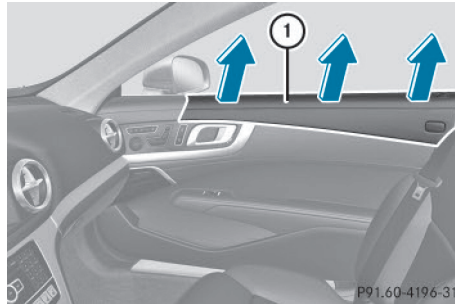
In the event of a side impact, the side impact air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:

- the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Head bags



Head bags ① deploy in the area of the side windows at the front.

When deployed, the headbag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect you:

- chest
- arms

In the event of a side impact, the headbag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a headbag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 60).

The headbag on the front-passenger side does not deploy under the following conditions:

- OCS has detected that the front-passenger seat is unoccupied.
- the front-passenger seat belt is not fastened.

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the headbag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, it will deploy regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Introduction

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag and front-passenger knee bag are either enabled or deactivated.

The system does not deactivate:

- the side impact air bag
- the front-passenger head bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

Prerequisites

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, OCS may produce a false classification, e.g. because the front passenger:

- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion

If you install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Fully retract the seat cushion length. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat.

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat back-

rest and the head restraint position accordingly.

Only then can OCS be guaranteed to function correctly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Occupant Classification System operation (OCS)



- ① PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp
- ② PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① shows you whether the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock, or press the Start/Stop button once or twice on vehicles with KEY-LESS-GO.

The system carries out self-diagnostics.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is inoperative. It lights up briefly when the ignition is switched on and then goes out again.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up for approximately six seconds.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp then displays the status of the front-passenger front air bag. If the status of the front-passenger front air bag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an air bag display message may appear in the instrument cluster (▷ page 168). When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp. Be

aware of the status of the front-passenger front air bag both before and during the journey.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- **is lit:** the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- **does not light up:** the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.

 **WARNING**

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front air bag is correct.

 **WARNING**

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front air bag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child

could be struck by the air bag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front air bag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

 **WARNING**

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle seat belt guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt guide. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

If OCS determines that:


- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child of up to 12 months old in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

But in the case of a 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp

can go out after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's stature. Make sure that the conditions for a correct classification are met. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off, do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.

- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification or, alternatively, goes out.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person of smaller stature should not use the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated.

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 64).

When OCS is malfunctioning, the red  restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the system checked by qualified technicians as soon as possible. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The front-passenger seat should only be repaired at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion is damaged, have the nec-

essary repair work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz. If the driver's air bag deploys, this does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag will also deploy. The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the occupant in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or deactivated.

System self-test

DANGER

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up during the system self-test, then the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front air bag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

DANGER

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front air bag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seatbelt
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

 **WARNING**

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect OCS operation. This could result in the front-passenger air bag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp displays the status of the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 55).

For more information about the OCS, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 59).

Problems with the Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (▷ page 57).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult.</p>	<p>The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is incorrect.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met (▷ page 55). ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used. ▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
<p>The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on.</p> <p>The front-passenger seat is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • unoccupied • occupied by the weight of a child up to 12 months old in a child restraint system 	<p>OCS is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat. ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. If necessary, adjust the position of the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure that the seat cushion length is fully retracted. ▶ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight using the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly. ▶ Check for correct installation of the child restraint system. Make sure that the head restraint does not apply a load to the child restraint system. If necessary, adjust the head restraint accordingly. ▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight onto the seat. ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off, do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Roll bar

DANGER

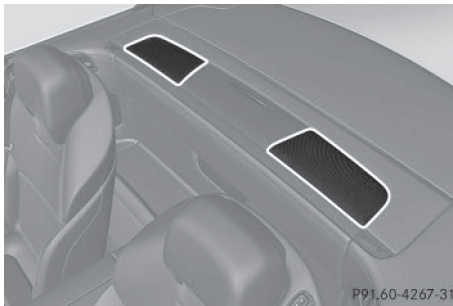
If the roll bar has developed a malfunction, it may not function, e.g. in the event of an acci-

dent. The roll bars may then not protect the vehicle occupants as intended. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have roll bars checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you place objects or clothing on the roll bar covers, these could impair roll bar extension. The roll bars may then not protect the vehicle occupants as intended. In addition, objects could endanger the vehicle occupants when the roll bar is extending. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. Ensure that the movement area of the roll bar covers is kept clear. Always stow all objects in the vehicle correctly.



The roll bars are located in the rear area of the vehicle under the two outer rear compartment trim covers.

They extend if systems detect that the vehicle is in danger of rollover. The two outer rear compartment trim covers are opened and the roll bars are extended within fractions of a second.

Once the roll bars are extended, you can no longer lower them. An open roof can no longer be closed. In this case, visit the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Deployment of Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the air bag parts. Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

A deployed air bag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protection in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.

Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have a deployed air bag replaced.


For your own safety and that of your front passenger, it is important that you have deployed air bags replaced and faulty air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

⚠ WARNING

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The  restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard, but it may cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or other respiratory problems. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of

the vehicle or open the windows as soon as it is safe to do so.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm.

Method of operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the Emergency Tensioning Devices during a frontal or rear collision.

An Emergency Tensioning Device can only be triggered, if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational; see "Restraint system warning lamp" (> page 47)
- the belt tongue has engaged in the belt buckle of the respective seat

If the restraint system control unit detects a more severe accident, further components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other in certain frontal collision situations:

- Front air bags as well as driver's and front-passenger knee bags

The front-passenger front air bag is activated or deactivated depending on the person on the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger front air bag can only deploy in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. Observe the information on

the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp (> page 47).

Your vehicle has two-stage front air bags. During the first deployment stage, the front air bag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed with the maximum amount of propellant gas if a second deployment threshold is reached within a few milliseconds.

The activation threshold of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and the air bag are determined by evaluating the rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration which occurs at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. Deployment should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an air bag. Nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle can be deformed considerably, without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, air bags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact or if the vehicle rolls over, the applicable components of the restraint system are activated independently of each

other depending on the apparent type of accident.

- Side impact air bag on the side of impact, independently of the Emergency Tensioning Device and the use of the seat belt on the driver's seat

The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:

- the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Head bag on the side of impact, independently of the use of the seat belt and independently of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Emergency Tensioning Device, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection in this situation
- Head bags on the driver's and front-passenger side in certain situations when the vehicle rolls over, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

- i** Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems work independently of each other.

How the air bag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact
- rollover

NECK-PRO head restraints

Important safety notes

WARNING

The function of the head restraint may be impaired if you:

- attach objects such as coat hangers to the head restraints, for example
- use head restraint covers

If you do so, the head restraints cannot fulfill their intended protective function in the event of an accident. In addition, objects attached to the head restraints could endanger other vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury.

Do not attach any objects to the head restraints and do not use head restraint covers.

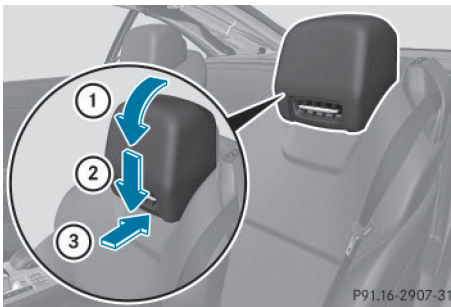
Method of operation

NECK-PRO head restraints reduce the likelihood of head and chest injuries. The NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats are moved forwards and upwards in the event of a rear-end collision of a certain severity. This provides better head support.

If the NECK-PRO head restraints have been triggered in an accident, you must reset the NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seat (▷ page 63). Otherwise, the additional protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision. You can recognize when NECK-PRO head restraints have been triggered by the fact that they have moved forwards and can no longer be adjusted.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the NECK-PRO head restraints checked for functionality at a qualified specialist workshop after a rear-end collision.

Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints



Do not insert your finger between the upholstery of the head restraint and the seat. Pay particular attention while resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints.

- ▶ Tilt the top of the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion forwards in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion down as far as it will go in the direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ Firmly push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion back in the direction of arrow ③ until the cushion engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO head restraint.

i Resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints requires a lot of strength. If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection system)

Introduction

In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

Important safety notes

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. There is a danger that the seats and/or objects could be damaged when PRE-SAFE® is activated.

Although your vehicle is equipped with PRE-SAFE®, the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

Function

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely
- on vehicles with the Driving Assistance package: if BAS PLUS intervenes powerfully or the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the vehicle skids, the side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains.
- the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavorable position.
- vehicles with a multicontour seat: the air pressure in the side bolsters of the backrest is increased.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. On vehicles with multicontour seats, the air pressure in the side bolsters is reduced again. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced:

- ▶ Move the seat backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary. The seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. Information about the convenience function can be found under "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 51).

Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- the electrically adjustable steering wheel is raised
- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off
- vehicles with mbrace: automatic emergency call

Children in the vehicle

Important safety notes

If a child younger than 12 years and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to

the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions

- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (▷ page 55)

WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 48) and the information on the correct use of the seat belt (▷ page 49).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lbs (18 kg) until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt fits properly without a booster seat.

Special seat belt retractor

WARNING

If the seat belt is released while driving, the child restraint system will no longer be secured properly. The special seat belt retractor is disabled and the inertia reel draws in a portion of the seat belt. The seat belt cannot be immediately refastened. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Reactivate the special seat belt retractor and secure the child restraint system properly.

The seat belt on the front-passenger side is equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt cannot slacken once the child seat is secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly out of the seat belt guide.
- ▶ Engage seat belt tongue in belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is enabled.
- ▶ Push the child restraint system down so that the seat belt is tight and does not loosen.

Removing a child restraint system/deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the belt buckle release button, hold the belt tongue and guide it back towards the seat belt guide.
The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

Child restraint system

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly on a suitable seat, it cannot protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions and the notes on use. Please ensure, that the base of the child restraint system is always resting completely on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a

sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always install child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Further information on stowing objects, luggage and loads securely can be found under "Stowing options/stowage compartments" (▷ page 206).

WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident can no longer protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Replace child restraint systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident as soon as possible. Have the securing systems on the child restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, before you install a child restraint system again.

The securing system of child restraint systems is the seat belt system.

If a child is carried on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 55). There you will also find information on deactivating the front-passenger front air bag.

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system corresponds to the standards can be found

on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

General notes

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 55).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- an incorrectly categorized person in the front-passenger seat
- the unintentional deactivation of the front-passenger front air bag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard

Rearward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit (▷ page 47) is the front-passenger front air bag deactivated.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Fully retract the seat cush-

ion length. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the front-passenger seat belt guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the front-passenger seat belt guide. If necessary, adjust the front-passenger seat accordingly.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Pets in the vehicle

WARNING

If you leave animals unattended or unsecured in the vehicle, they could press buttons or switches, for example.

As a result, they could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- activate or deactivate systems, thereby endangering other road users

Unsecured animals could also be flung around the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering or braking, thereby injuring vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals properly during the journey, e.g. use a suitable animal transport box.

Driving safety systems

Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- **ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)** (▷ page 68)
- **BAS (Brake Assist System)** (▷ page 68)
- **BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System Plus)** (▷ page 68)
- **ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)** (▷ page 70)
- **EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)** (▷ page 73)
- **ADAPTIVE BRAKE** (▷ page 73)
- **PRE-SAFE® Brake** (▷ page 73)
- **STEER CONTROL** (▷ page 75)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for maintaining the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.


The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface. Pay particular attention to the information regarding tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths etc. in the "Wheels and tires" section (▷ page 244).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

General information

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The yellow  ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

Important safety notes

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 67).

WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 175) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 162).

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h), regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even if you only brake gently.

Braking

- ▶ **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal vigorously until the braking situation is over.
- ▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

General information

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Important safety notes

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 67).

WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Braking

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS)

General information

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 67).

BAS PLUS is only available in vehicles equipped with DISTRONIC PLUS.

For BAS PLUS to assist you, the radar sensor system must be operational.

With the help of the radar sensor system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If the radar sensor system is malfunctioning, BAS PLUS will not be available. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect and BAS.

BAS PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle or reduce the effects of such a collision. If BAS PLUS detects a danger of collision, you are assisted when braking.

Important safety notes

WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, BAS PLUS may:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

WARNING

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, BAS PLUS may not intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.

Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Function

To avoid a collision, BAS PLUS calculates the brake force necessary if:

- you approach an obstacle, and
- BAS PLUS has detected a risk of collision

When driving at a speed under 20 mph


(30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal, BAS PLUS is activated. The increase in brake pressure will be carried out at the last possible moment.

When driving at a speed above 20 mph

(30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal sharply, BAS PLUS automatically raises the brake pressure to a value adapted to the traffic situation.

BAS PLUS provides braking assistance in hazardous situations with vehicles in front within a speed range between 4 mph (7 km/h) and 155 mph (250 km/h).

At speeds of up to approximately 40 mph (70 km/h), BAS PLUS can also react to stationary objects. Examples of stationary objects are stopped or parked vehicles.

-  If BAS PLUS demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger pro-

tection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS PLUS is deactivated and the brakes function as usual again, if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer a risk of collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you activate kickdown.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

- ❗ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 67).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tires and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

ETS (Electronic Traction System)

- ❗ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 67).

ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

ETS brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

ETS remains active when you deactivate ESP®.

- ❗ **AMG vehicles:** your vehicle may be equipped with 20-inch tires on the rear axle. If replaced with a 19-inch tire, ETS may intervene noticeably sooner for the first few kilometers. After approximately 10 km ETS will function as usual again. Information on the dimensions and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found in the "Wheel/tire combinations" section (▷ page 269).


Important safety notes



WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised, observe the notes on ESP® (▷ page 239).

ESP® is only deactivated if the  warning lamp is lit continuously.


If the  warning lamp and the  warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® not available due to a malfunction.


Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 177) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 162).

- ❗ Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Characteristics of ESP®

General information

If the  ESP® warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the  ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle stops moving. The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. **Example:** if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

Deactivating/activating ESP® (except AMG vehicles)

Important safety notes

- ❗ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▶ page 67).

You can select between the following states of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

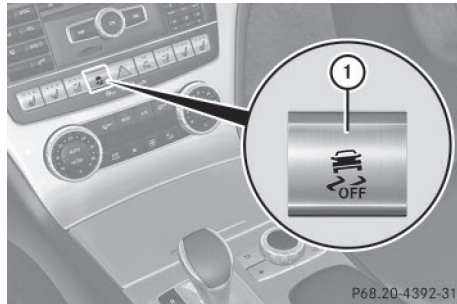
It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel


- ❗ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

- ❗ Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.


Deactivating/activating ESP®




- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ①.

The  ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ①.

The  ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the  ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.

The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.

- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

Deactivating/activating ESP® (AMG vehicles)

Important safety notes

- ❗ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (> page 67).

You can select between the following states of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- SPORT handling mode is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

⚠ WARNING

When SPORT handling mode is activated, there is a greater risk of skidding and accidents.

Only activate SPORT handling mode in the situations described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

In the following situations, it may be better to activate SPORT handling mode or deactivate ESP®:

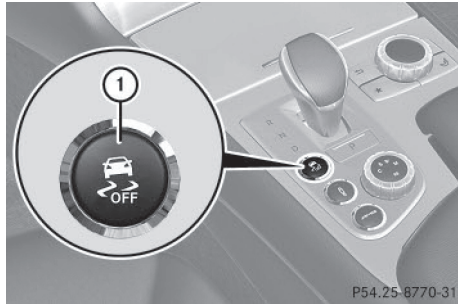
- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel
- on designated roads when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired

Driving in SPORT handling mode or without ESP® requires an extremely qualified and experienced driver.

- ❗ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

- ❗ Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.

Deactivating/activating ESP®



► To activate SPORT handling mode:

briefly press button ①.

The **SPORT** SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. The **SPORT handling mode** message appears in the multifunction display.

► To deactivate SPORT handling mode:

briefly press button ①.

The **SPORT** SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

► To deactivate ESP®: press button ① until

the **ESP OFF** ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

The **ESP OFF** message appears in the multifunction display.

► To activate ESP®: briefly press button ①.

The **ESP OFF** ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The **ESP ON**

message appears in the multifunction display.


Characteristics of activated SPORT handling mode

If SPORT handling mode is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the **ESP OFF** ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. ESP® only stabilizes the vehicle to a limited degree.

When SPORT handling mode is activated:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree.
- the engine's torque is restricted only to a limited degree and the drive wheels can spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action, which provides better grip.
- ETS is still active.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the  ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster does not flash. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.
The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- traction control is still activated.
- PRE-SAFE® is no longer available, nor is it activated if you brake firmly and ESP® intervenes.
- PRE-SAFE® Brake is no longer available, it is also not activated if you brake firmly and ESP® intervenes.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

General information

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Important safety notes

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 67).

WARNING

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 175) as well as display messages (▷ page 164).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 67).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 139) and hill start assist (▷ page 121).

PRE-SAFE® Brake

General information

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 67).

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be operational.

With the help of the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

PRE-SAFE® Brake can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle ahead, and reduce the effects of such a collision. If PRE-

SAFE® Brake has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically as well as by automatic braking. PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot prevent a collision without your intervention.

Important safety notes

WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake will initially brake your vehicle by a partial application of the brakes if a danger of collision is detected. There may be a collision unless you also brake. Automatic emergency braking cannot prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic conditions.

In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, PRE-SAFE® Brake may neither give warnings nor intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.


Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:


- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Function

► **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake in the on-board computer (> page 159).

When the PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated, the multifunction display in the assistance graphic shows the  symbol.

Starting at a speed of around 4 mph (7 km/h), this function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the  distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

► Brake immediately to defuse the situation.
or

► Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

PRE-SAFE® Brake can also brake the vehicle automatically under the following conditions:

- the driver and front-passenger have their seat belts fastened

and

- the vehicle speed is between approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h)

At speeds of up to approximately 40 mph (70 km/h) PRE-SAFE® Brake can also detect stationary objects. Examples of stationary objects are stopped or parked vehicles.

- i** If there is an increased risk of collision, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated.

If the risk of collision with the vehicle in front remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or accelerate significantly, the vehicle may perform automatic emergency braking, up to the point of full brake application. Automatic emergency braking is not performed until immediately prior to an imminent accident.

You can prevent the intervention of the PRE-SAFE® Brake at any time by:

- depressing the accelerator pedal further.
- activating kickdown.
- releasing the brake pedal.

The braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- you maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- there is no longer any danger of a collision.
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle.

STEER CONTROL

General information

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering assistance is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake.
- the vehicle starts to skid.

Important safety notes

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 67).

No steering support is provided from STEER CONTROL, if:

- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- the lighting is faulty.

Power steering will, however, continue to function.

Protection against theft

Immobilizer

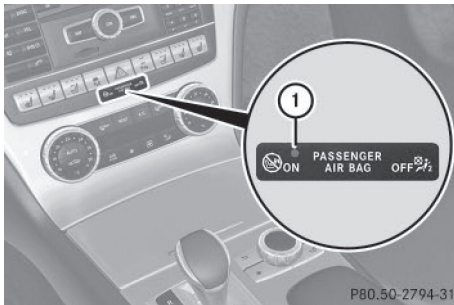
- ▶ **To activate with the SmartKey:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. The engine can be started by anyone with a valid SmartKey that is left inside the vehicle.

- i** The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.



In the event that the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

- ▶ **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.
Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 15 seconds.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the trunk lid
- the hood
- the glove box
- the stowage space under the armrest
- a stowage compartment in the rear

- ▶ **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the  or  button on the SmartKey.
The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
The alarm is switched off.

- ▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that triggered it, for example.

- ❗ If the alarm continues for more than 30 seconds, the mbrace emergency call system automatically notifies the Customer Assistance Center. This is done either by text message or data connection. The emergency call system sends the message or data provided that:

- you have subscribed to the mbrace service.
- the mbrace service has been activated properly.
- the necessary mobile phone network is available.

Useful information	78
SmartKey	78
Doors	83
Trunk	84
Side windows	90
Roof	91

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 31).

SmartKey

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
 - get out and disrupt traffic.
 - operate the vehicle's equipment.
- Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:
- release the parking brake.
 - shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
 - Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the SmartKey, the SmartKey could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

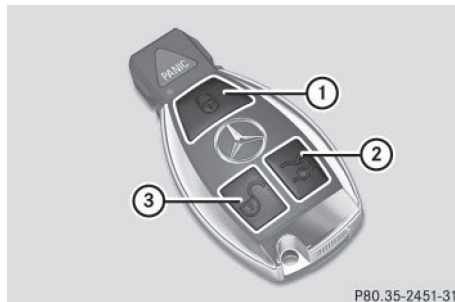
Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the SmartKey. Remove any bulky key rings before inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock.




- !** Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected. Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey
 - with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
 - inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case
- This can affect the functionality of the SmartKey.

SmartKey functions




- ①  To lock the vehicle
- ②  To unlock the trunk lid
- ③  To unlock the vehicle

- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the  button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again
- anti-theft protection is reactivated

- ▶ **To lock centrally:** press the  button.

The SmartKey centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the trunk lid
- the glove box
- the stowage compartment under the arm-rest
- the stowage compartment in the rear compartment
- the fuel filler flap

The turn signals flash once when unlocking and three times when locking.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (▷ page 159).


When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 159).

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a KEYLESS-GO key in the vehicle.

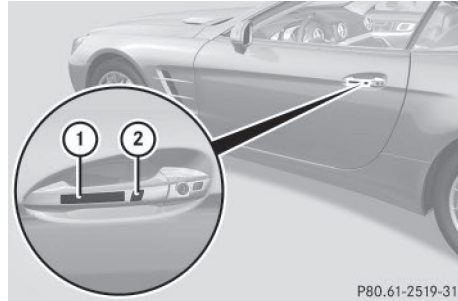
Locking/unlocking centrally

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you only need carry the SmartKey with you. You can combine the functions of KEYLESS-GO with those of a conventional SmartKey. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the  button on the SmartKey.

When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the key and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when the external door handles are touched
- when starting the engine
- while the vehicle is in motion



► **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

► **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ①.

► **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.


For further information on the convenience closing feature, see the Digital Operator's Manual, keyword "Convenience closing".

► **To unlock the trunk lid:** pull the handle on the trunk lid.

The vehicle only unlocks the trunk lid.

Deactivating and activating

If you do not intend to use the vehicle for a longer period of time, you can deactivate KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey will then use very little power, thereby conserving battery power. For the purposes of activation/deactivation, the vehicle must not be nearby.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button on the SmartKey twice in rapid succession. The battery check lamp of the SmartKey (▷ page 81) lights up twice briefly and KEYLESS-GO is deactivated.
- ▶ **To activate:** press any button on the SmartKey or insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock. KEYLESS-GO and all of its associated features are available again.

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.



Mechanical key

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door or the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 76).

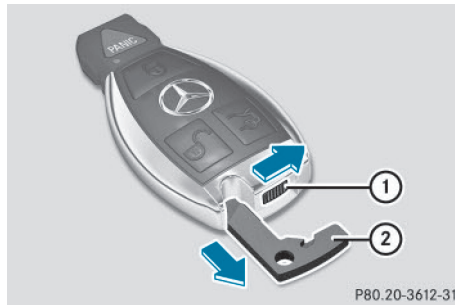
There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

- ▶ **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the  or  button on the SmartKey.
- or
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- or
- ▶ **To deactivate the alarm with KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock. The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.
- or
- ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.

If you unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

- ▶ **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

Removing the mechanical key



P80.20-3612-31

- ▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

For further information about:

- unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 83)
- unlocking the trunk (▷ page 89)
- locking the vehicle (▷ page 84)

Inserting the mechanical key

- ▶ Push mechanical key ② completely into the SmartKey until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

SmartKey battery

Important safety notes

WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.





Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm.

Checking the battery

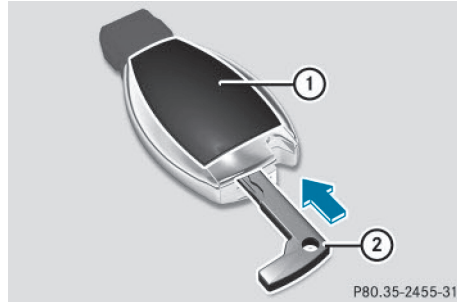


- ▶ Press the  or  button. The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly. The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.
- ▶ Change the battery (▶ page 81).
- i** If the SmartKey battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button:
 - locks or
 - unlocks the vehicle
- i** You can get a battery at any qualified specialist workshop.

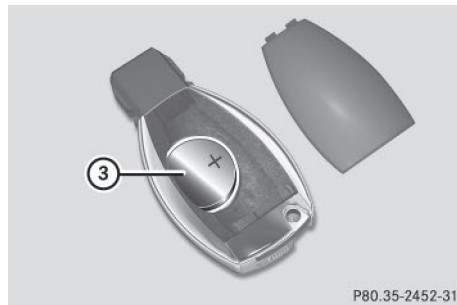
Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▶ page 80).





- ▶ Press mechanical key ② into the SmartKey opening in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. Do not hold battery compartment cover ① closed while doing so.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment cover ①.



- ▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery ③ falls out.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contaminants.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover ① into the housing and then press to close it.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key ② into the SmartKey (▶ page 80).
- ▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the SmartKey

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.</p>	<p>The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 81) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 81). <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock (▷ page 83) or lock (▷ page 84) the vehicle using the mechanical key. <p>The SmartKey is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock (▷ page 83) or lock (▷ page 84) the vehicle using the mechanical key. ► Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.</p>	<p>There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. To do this, hold the SmartKey as close as possible to the vehicle and press the  or  button. <p>If the vehicle can also not be locked/unlocked using the remote control function:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock (▷ page 83) or lock (▷ page 84) the vehicle using the mechanical key. <p>KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. ► Have KEYLESS-GO checked at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>If the vehicle can also not be locked/unlocked using the remote control function:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock (▷ page 83) or lock (▷ page 84) the vehicle using the mechanical key. ► Have KEYLESS-GO checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>You have lost a SmartKey.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
<p>You have lost the mechanical key.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The engine can no longer be started using the SmartKey.	<p>The on-board voltage is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (► page 233). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Jump-start the vehicle (► page 235). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine can no longer be started using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey is in the vehicle.	The vehicle is locked.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock the vehicle and try to start the vehicle again. <p>There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Doors

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

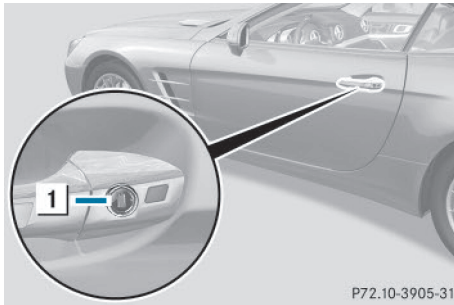
- Unlocking and opening doors from the inside
- Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside
- Automatic locking feature
- Power closing

Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (► page 76).

- Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (► page 80).
- Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



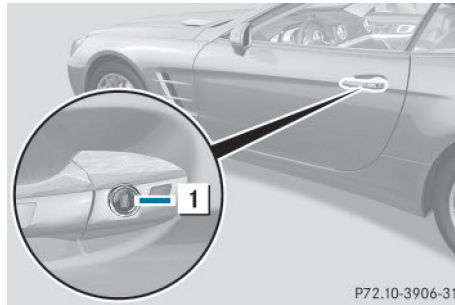
P72.10-3905-31

- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go to position **1**. The door is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 80).

Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door and the trunk lid.
- ▶ Press the locking button (▷ page 83).
- ▶ Check whether the locking knob on the front-passenger door is still visible. Press the locking knob down by hand, if necessary.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 80).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



P72.10-3906-31

- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go to position **1**.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the trunk lid are locked.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 80).

i If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not armed.

Trunk

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

- !** The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.
- !** Only close the trunk once the roof is lowered completely. Otherwise, you could damage the roof.

If you close the trunk lid before the roof is lowered completely, the loading aid switch lights up and a warning tone sounds.

- i** Opening dimensions of the trunk lid (▷ page 283).
- i** With the roof open, you can use the loading aid (▷ page 206) to raise the folded roof in the trunk to make loading easier. For this purpose, you can also open the trunk partition.

The trunk partition must be closed again after loading. It will otherwise not be possible to close the roof.

You can unlock the trunk lid if the vehicle is stationary and the roof is completely open or closed.

Do not leave the SmartKey in the trunk. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

The trunk lid can be:

- opened/closed from outside
- opened and closed automatically from outside (vehicles with trunk lid remote closing feature)
- opened and closed automatically from inside (vehicles with trunk lid remote closing feature)
- opened, closed or stopped during operation without the use of your hands (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO and HANDS-FREE ACCESS)
- locked separately
- unlocked with the mechanical key
- opened with the emergency release button

Trunk lid reversing feature

The trunk lid is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. It reacts if a solid object obstructs or restricts the trunk lid during the closing procedure. The trunk lid opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness to the trunk lid while it is closing.

WARNING


The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/3 in (8 mm) of the closing movement

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

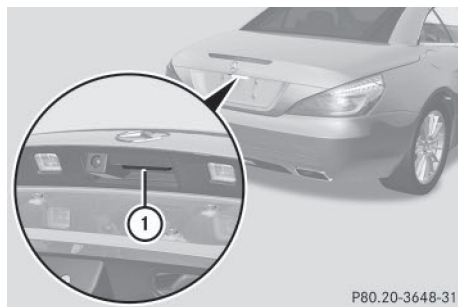
Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

If somebody becomes trapped:


- press the  button on the SmartKey, or
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door or
- press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid, or
- pull on the trunk lid handle

Opening/closing from outside

Opening



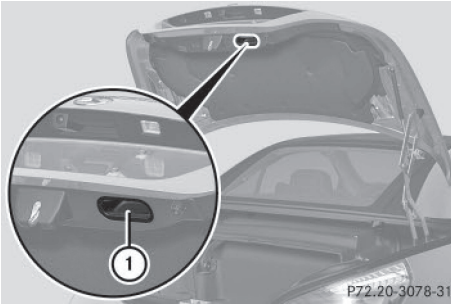
P80.20-3648-31


- ▶ Press the  button on the SmartKey.
- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- ▶ Raise the trunk lid.

- i** When the soft top is open, you can use the loading aid (▷ page 206) to raise the folded soft top when loading it into the trunk. For this purpose, you can also open the trunk partition.

The trunk partition must be closed again after loading. It will otherwise not be possible to close the roof.

Closing



- ▶ Pull the trunk lid down using recess ①.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle if necessary with the  button on the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO.

i If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected in the trunk, the trunk lid cannot be locked and will open again.

Opening/closing automatically from outside


Important safety notes

WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the  button on the SmartKey.
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.

- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- pull the handle on the tailgate.

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.


i Opening dimensions of the trunk lid (▷ page 283).

Opening

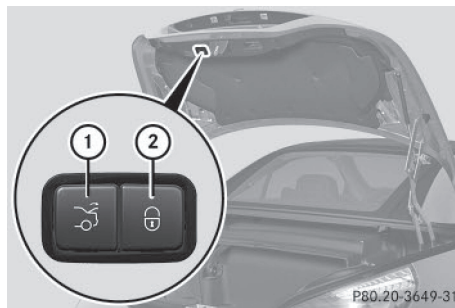
You can open the trunk lid automatically using the handle in the trunk lid.

- ▶ If the trunk lid is unlocked, pull the trunk lid handle and let it go again immediately.

Vehicles with the trunk lid remote closing feature: the trunk lid can be opened automatically using the SmartKey.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey until the trunk lid opens.

Closing



- ▶ **To close:** press closing button ① in the trunk lid.

Vehicles with trunk lid remote closing feature and KEYLESS-GO: you can simultaneously close the trunk lid and lock the vehicle.

- ▶ Press locking button ② in the trunk lid. If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected outside the vehicle, the trunk lid closes and the vehicle locks.
- ❗ If a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is detected in the trunk, the trunk lid opens again after it is closed. It does not lock.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Important safety notes

WARNING

The vehicle's exhaust system may be very hot. You could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system if you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS. There is a risk of injury. Always ensure that you only make the kicking movement within the detection range of sensors.

❗ If the SmartKey is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the trunk:

- using a car wash
- using a power washer

Make sure that the SmartKey is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

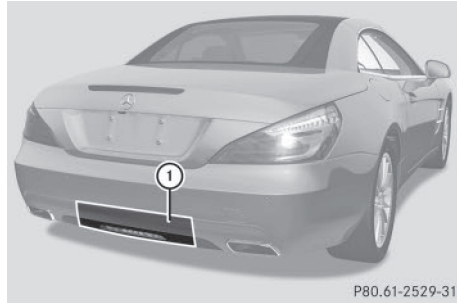
General notes

With KEYLESS-GO and HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you can open or close the trunk lid or stop the procedure without using your hands. This is useful if you have your hands full. To do this, make a kicking movement under the bumper with your foot.

Observe the following points:

- Carry your KEYLESS-GO key about your person. The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the rear detection range of the vehicle.
- When making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the

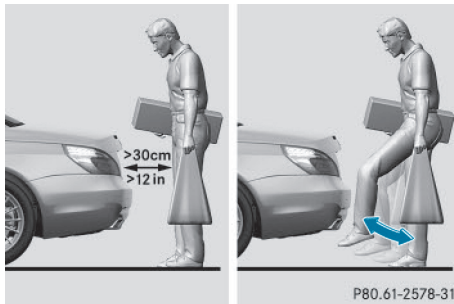
ground and that there is sufficient clearance to the rear of the vehicle. You could otherwise lose your balance e.g. on ice.



P80.61-2529-31


- Always ensure that you only make the kicking movement within the detection range of sensors ①.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the rear area while doing so.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement. Otherwise, the sensors may not function correctly.
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS does not function when the engine is started.
- If a KEYLESS-GO key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, HANDS-FREE ACCESS could be triggered. The trunk lid could thus be opened or closed unintentionally, for example, if you:
 - sit on the edge of the trunk.
 - set something down or lift something up behind the vehicle.
 - polish the rear of the vehicle.
- Do not carry the KEYLESS-GO key about your person in these situations or in situations similar to these. This will prevent the unintentional opening/closing of the trunk.
- Dirt caused by road salt around sensors ① may restrict functionality.
- Using the HANDS-FREE ACCESS with a prosthetic leg may restrict functionality.

Operation



- ▶ **To open/close:** move your foot in sensor detection range ① using your leg. You will hear a warning tone while the trunk lid is opening or closing.
- ▶ **If the trunk lid does not open after several attempts:** wait at least ten seconds then move your leg under the bumper once again.
- ❗ If you hold your foot under the bumper for too long, the trunk lid does not open or close. Repeat the leg movement more quickly if this occurs.

To stop the opening or closing procedure:

- move your foot in sensor detection range ① under the bumper, or
- pull the handle on the outside of the trunk lid or
- press the closing button in the trunk lid or
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door or
- press the  button on the SmartKey

If the trunk lid closing procedure has been stopped:

- move your foot under the bumper again and the trunk lid will open.

If the trunk lid opening procedure has been stopped:

- move your foot under the bumper again and the trunk lid will close.

Opening/closing automatically from inside

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. In addition, people may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area, e.g. children, during the closing procedure. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process. Release the remote operating switch immediately if somebody becomes trapped. To reopen the tailgate pull on the remote operating switch.

⚠ WARNING

The trunk lid can be automatically opened or closed even if the SmartKey is not in the vehicle. If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could activate the functions. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

- ❗ The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

- ❗ Opening dimensions of the trunk lid (▷ page 283).

Opening and closing



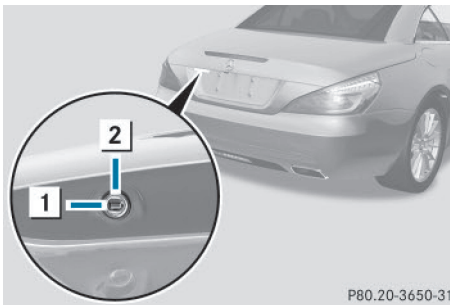
- ▶ **To open:** pull remote operating switch for trunk lid ① until the trunk lid opens.
- ▶ **To close:** press remote operating switch for trunk lid ① until the trunk lid is closed.

You can open and close the trunk lid from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

Locking the trunk separately

You can lock the trunk separately. If you then unlock the vehicle centrally, the trunk remains locked and cannot be opened.

- ▶ Close the trunk lid.
- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 80).



- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock as far as it will go.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise from position ① to position ②.
- ▶ Remove the mechanical key.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 80).

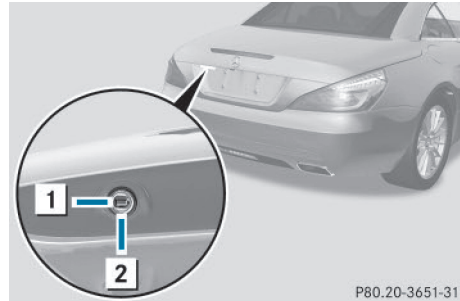
Unlocking the trunk (mechanical key)

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

If the trunk cannot be unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 76).

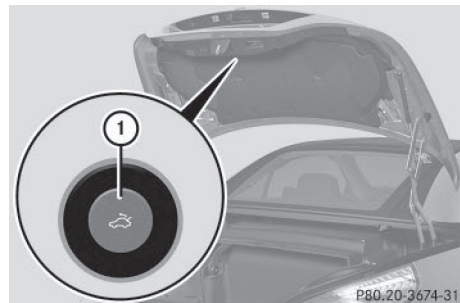
- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 80).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock as far as it will go.



- ▶ Turn the mechanical key from position ① counter-clockwise as far as it will go to position ②.
- ▶ Pull the trunk lid handle. The trunk is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back to position ① and remove it.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 80).

Trunk emergency release

You can unlock the trunk lid from the inside with the emergency release button.



- ▶ Press emergency release button ① briefly. The trunk lid unlocks and opens slightly.
- ▶ Push the trunk lid upwards to open it completely.

The trunk lid can be unlocked with the trunk lid emergency release when the vehicle is stationary or while driving.

The trunk lid emergency release does not unlock the trunk lid if the battery is disconnected or discharged.

Trunk lid emergency release light:

- emergency release button ① flashes for 30 minutes after the trunk lid is opened
- emergency release button ① flashes for 60 minutes after the trunk lid is closed

Side windows

Important safety notes

WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Side window reversing feature

The front side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts one of the front side windows from traveling upwards during the automatic closing process, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing a side window.

WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- while resetting

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Opening and closing the side windows
- Opening and closing all side windows
- Resetting the side windows

Problems with the side windows

WARNING

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects. ► Close the side window.
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	<p>If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force. <p>If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Roof

Important safety notes

WARNING


If you do not fully open/close the soft top, the soft-top hydraulics depressurize after a short time. This causes the soft top to lower unexpectedly and may cause you or others to be trapped. There is a risk of injury.


Always open or close the soft top completely.


WARNING

Closing the roof manually is a complicated and technically demanding procedure, which requires a lot of strength. You or others can become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Only have the soft top closed manually at a qualified specialist workshop.

 Never sit on the rear compartment trim or stow heavy objects there. You will otherwise damage the roof and rear compartment trim of the vehicle.

 Do not forget that the weather can change abruptly. Make certain that the roof is closed when you leave the vehicle. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior.

 When opening and closing the roof, make sure that:

- there is sufficient clearance, as the roof swings upwards.
- there is sufficient clearance behind the vehicle, as the trunk lid swings backwards beyond the bumper.
- the trunk is only loaded to below the trunk partition.
- the trunk partition is not pushed up by the load.
- the trunk partition is closed.
- the trunk lid is closed.
- the outside temperature is above 5 °F (-15 °C).

You could otherwise damage the roof, trunk and other parts of the vehicle.

i Vehicle dimensions when opening/closing the roof (▷ page 283).

i Make sure that the roof and rear window are clean and dry before opening the roof. Otherwise, water or dirt could enter the vehicle interior or trunk.

Opening and closing using the roof switch

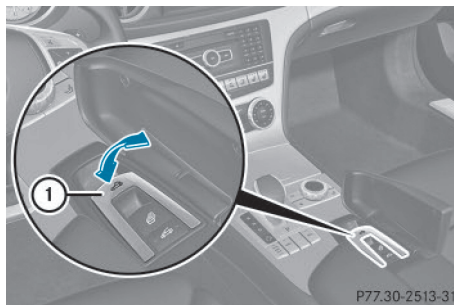
Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When opening or closing the roof, body parts could be trapped by, for example, the roof mechanism, trunk lid or side windows. There is a risk of injury.

When raising or lowering the roof, make sure that no body parts are in the vicinity of moving components. If someone becomes trapped, release the button.

Opening and closing



- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 127).
- ▶ Close the trunk partition (▷ page 94).
- ▶ Close the trunk lid.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the cover in the lower center console. Roof switch **1** is located under the cover.
- ▶ **To open:** pull roof switch **1** until the entire roof is stowed away in the trunk. The **Vario-Roof in Operation** message appears in the multifunction display. Once the opening procedure is complete, the message disappears and a tone will sound. All of the side windows open.
- ▶ **To close:** press and hold roof switch **1** until the roof is fully closed. The **Vario-Roof in Operation** message appears in the multifunction display. Once the opening procedure is complete, the message disappears and a tone will sound. All of the side windows open.
- ▶ To close all side windows, pull the switch under the cover of the center console (▷ page 90).

Opening and closing using the SmartKey






Important safety notes

WARNING

When opening or closing the roof, body parts could be trapped by, for example, the roof mechanism, trunk lid or side windows. There is a risk of injury.

When raising or lowering the roof, make sure that no body parts are in the vicinity of moving components. If someone becomes trapped, release the button.

Opening and closing

- ▶ Close the trunk partition (▷ page 93).
- ▶ Close the trunk lid (▷ page 84).
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** point the tip of the SmartKey at the door handle on the driver's door.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the SmartKey must be within 6 ft (2 m) of the vehicle.
- ▶ **To open:** press and hold the  button on the SmartKey until the roof is fully opened.
The roof and the rear side windows open. The front side windows close.
- ▶ **To interrupt the opening procedure:** release the  button.
- ▶ **To open the front side windows:** press and hold the  button on the SmartKey again.
- ▶ **To close:** press and hold the  button on the SmartKey until the roof is fully closed.
The roof and the side windows close.
- ▶ **To interrupt the closing procedure:** release the  button.
- i** When the roof is closed and the trunk partition is open, the roof cannot be opened using the SmartKey functions. Instead, all of the side windows open or close simultaneously (▷ page 90).

Locking the roof again



Important safety notes

WARNING

If you do not fully open/close the soft top, the soft-top hydraulics depressurize after a short time. This causes the soft top to lower unexpectedly and may cause you or others to be trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Always open or close the soft top completely.

The roof is not locked if:

- the  symbol and the **Vario-Roof in Operation** message appear in the multi-function display
- the  symbol and the **Open/Close Vario-Roof Completely** message appear and you hear a warning tone.
- you hear a warning tone for up to 10 seconds when pulling away or while driving.

Locking

You can lock the roof again if it is not locked fully.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the roof switch (▷ page 92).

Trunk partition

General notes

- !** To avoid damaging the roof or luggage when folding back the roof, you should:
 - only load the trunk to below the trunk partition
 - not place any objects on or in front of the trunk partition

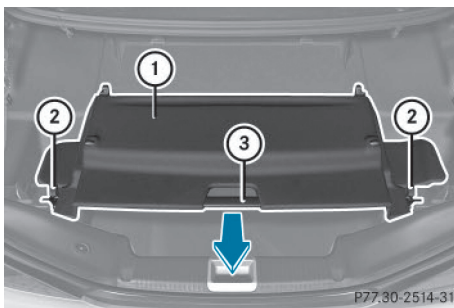
- not place any objects on the cover behind the roll bars
- not allow the cargo to push the trunk partition upwards

! Make sure the trunk separator is completely closed. Otherwise, the roof can be blocked when it is opened or closed.

The trunk partition can be used to cover luggage and loads in the trunk.

Opening and closing

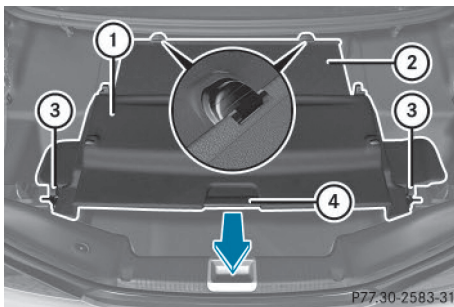
Opening and closing



Closed trunk partition

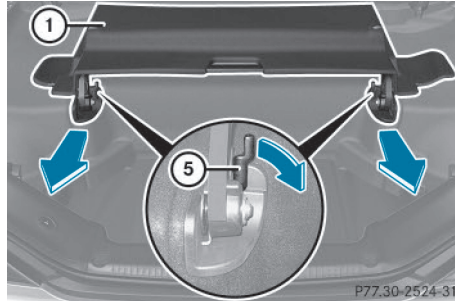
- ▶ **To close:** pull trunk partition ① in the direction of the arrow by handle ③.
- ▶ Hook trunk partition ① into fastening eyelets ② in the side panels.
- ▶ **To open:** remove trunk partition ① from fastening eyelets ② in the side panels.
- ▶ Push trunk partition ① against the direction of the arrow by handle ③.

Removing and installing



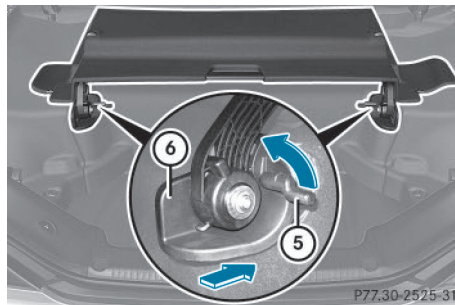
Closed trunk partition

- ▶ **To remove:** unhook net ② from the holder on the left and right-hand sides and guide it to the rear until it is completely rolled up.
- ▶ Remove trunk partition ① from fastening eyelets ③ in the side panels.
- ▶ Push trunk partition ① against the direction of the arrow by handle ④.



Opened trunk partition

- ▶ Turn driver's side catch lever ⑤ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Repeat the same process on the catch lever on the passenger side. Trunk partition ① is unlocked.
- ▶ Pull out trunk partition ① in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ **To install:** insert guides ⑥ of trunk partition ① into the brackets.
- ▶ Slide in trunk partition ① as far as it will go.
- ▶ Turn driver's side catch lever ⑤ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Repeat the same process on the catch lever on the passenger side. Trunk partition ① is unlocked.

- ▶ Pull trunk partition ① by handle ④ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Hook trunk partition ① into fastening eyelets ③ in the side panels.
- ▶ Pull net ② forwards and hook the left and right-hand sides into the holder.

Wind screen

Wind screen

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you use the wind screen in darkness or in other conditions offering poor visibility, your view to the rear is further impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

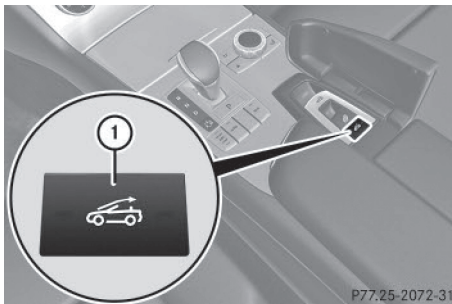
Only use the wind screen when visibility conditions are good.

- ❗ When extending or retracting the wind screen, make sure there are no objects on the rear compartment trim. Otherwise, the objects could damage the wind screen.

The wind screen offers protection from the wind when driving with the roof down. The roof must be fully open before the wind screen can be extended.

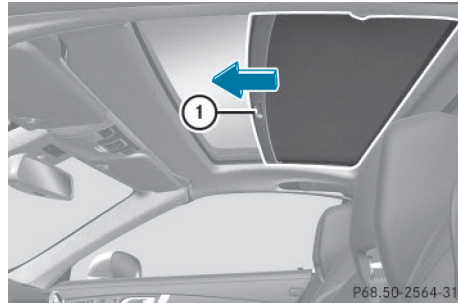
Extending and retracting

- ▶ Open the roof (▷ page 91).
- ▶ Open the cover in the lower center console. The switch for the electrical wind screen is under the cover.



- ▶ **To extend:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To retract:** press button ① again.

Roller sunblind for the glass roof



The roller sunblind protects you from excessive glare and heat caused by the sun shining through the glass roof.

- ▶ **To close:** using handle ① slide the roller blind in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To open:** using handle ① slide the roller blind in the opposite direction to the arrow.

MAGIC SKY CONTROL

General notes

MAGIC SKY CONTROL is a glass roof, the transparency of which can be changed by applying electrical voltage.

MAGIC SKY CONTROL can be switched between darkened and transparent states.

- ❗ MAGIC SKY CONTROL darkens automatically when you turn the SmartKey to position 0 in the ignition lock or remove the SmartKey.

Risk of electric shock

DANGER

MAGIC SKY CONTROL operates using high voltage. If the trim behind the overhead control panel is damaged or removed, electrical components will be exposed. If you touch

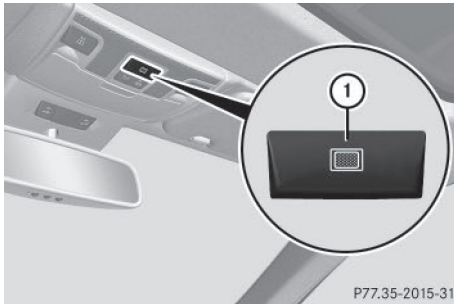
these components, you could get an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Never remove the trim behind the overhead control panel.
- If the trim is damaged, never touch the electrical components behind it.
- Always have work on the MAGIC SKY CONTROL carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The electrical components of MAGIC SKY CONTROL are protected by a paneling behind the overhead control panel.

The MAGIC SKY CONTROL control unit is marked with a yellow warning sticker that warns you of high voltage. The electric cables of the high-voltage section are colored orange.

Operating MAGIC SKY CONTROL



P77.35-2015-31

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock. MAGIC SKY CONTROL switches to the status it was set to before the engine was switched off.
 - ▶ **To change the degree of transparency:** press button ①.
- i** At sub-zero temperatures, the change is slower and uneven. The entire process may take some time.

Problems with the roof

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The roof will not open or close.	The trunk partition is not in place. ► Close the trunk partition (▷ page 94).
	The trunk lid is open. ► Close the trunk lid (▷ page 85).
	The on-board voltage is too low. ► Leave the engine running.
	The roof has been opened and closed several times in a row. The roof drive has been automatically deactivated. You can open and close the roof again after approximately ten minutes. ► Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ► Repeat the opening or closing procedure.
	The automatic roof mechanism is faulty. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information	100
Correct driver's seat position	100
Seats	100
Steering wheel	102
Mirrors	102
Memory function	103

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 31).

Correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.



With regard to the position of the driver's seat, observe the safety notes on the following topics:

- Seats (▷ page 100)
- Steering wheel (▷ page 102)
- Seat belts (▷ page 48)

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information about:

- seat and steering column adjustment
- fastening seat belts

Seats

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

⚠ WARNING

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" (▷ page 52) and "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 64).

⚠ WARNING

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the

lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING

If head restraints are not installed and adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating mate-

rials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

i The head restraints cannot be removed. For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Adjusting the seats
- Adjusting the head restraints
- Adjusting the multicontour seat
- Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support
- Switching the seat ventilation on/off
- AIRSCARF

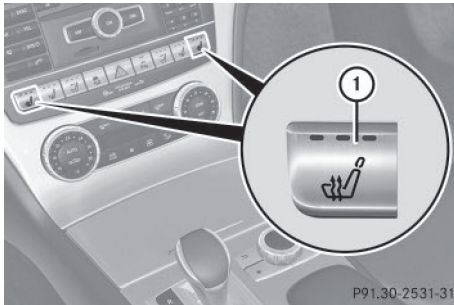
Switching the seat heating on/off

Activating/deactivating

WARNING

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and backrest pads to become very hot. The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch the seat heating on repeatedly.



Driver's and front-passenger seat

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

You can set the distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and backrest using COMAND. See the Digital Operator's Manual; keyword "Seat balance (seat heating)".

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

i If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

Problems with the seat heating

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The electrically adjustable steering wheel can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Adjusting the steering wheel
- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT system

Mirrors

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Exterior mirrors
- Automatic anti-glare mirrors
- Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Memory function

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Storing settings
- Calling up a stored setting

Useful information	106
Exterior lighting	106
Interior lighting	109
Replacing bulbs	109
Windshield wipers	109

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 31).

Exterior lighting

General notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Hazard warning lamps
- Headlamps fogged up on the inside

Setting the exterior lighting

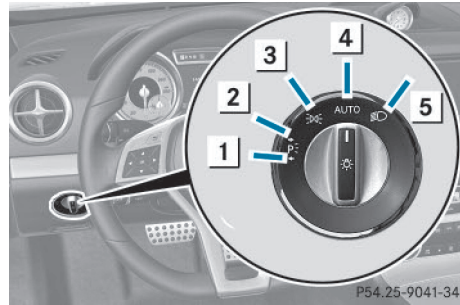
Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set using:

- the light switch
- the combination switch (▷ page 107)
- the on-board computer (▷ page 159)

Light switch

Operation



- 1** Left-hand standing lamps
- 2** Right-hand standing lamps
- 3** Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
- 4** **AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
- 5** Low-beam/high-beam headlamps

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

- ▶ Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

The exterior lighting (except the parking/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

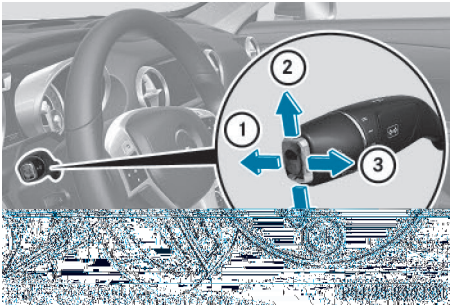
- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position **0**.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Automatic headlamp mode
- Low-beam headlamps
- Parking lamps
- Standing lamps

Combination switch



- ① High-beam headlamps
- ② Turn signal, right
- ③ High-beam flasher
- ④ Turn signal, left

You can find information on the following topics in the Digital Operator's Manual:

- Turn signals
- High-beam headlamps
- High-beam flasher

Cornering light function



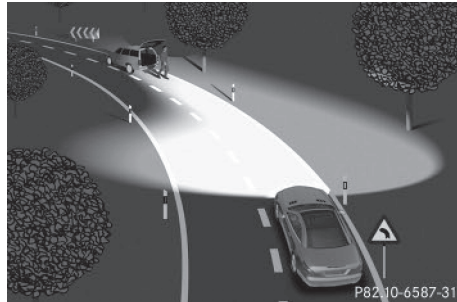
The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. The cornering light function can only be activated when the low-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel
- if you are driving at speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) and turn the steering wheel

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Active light function

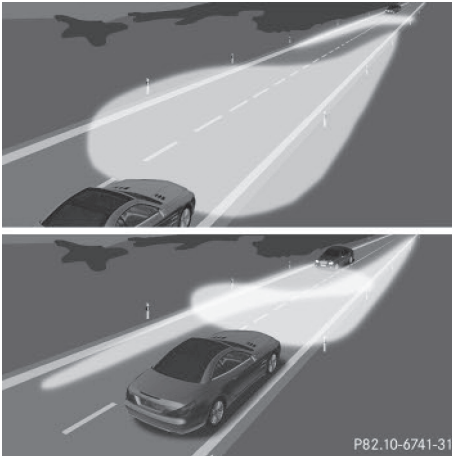


The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the steering movements of the front wheels. In this way, relevant areas remain illuminated while driving. This allows you to identify pedestrians, cyclists and animals.

Active: when the lights are switched on.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

General notes



You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between low beam and high beam automatically. The system recognizes vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or traveling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from high beam to low beam.

The system automatically adapts the low-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it reactivates the high-beam headlamps.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Important safety notes

WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognize road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users that

have lights, or may recognize them too late. In this or similar situations, the automatic high-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or activated regardless. There is a risk of an accident.


Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the high-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured


Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to **AUTO**.
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. The  indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up when it is dark and the light sensor activates the low-beam headlamps.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 16 mph (25 km/h):



The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.


If you are driving at speeds above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) and no other road users have been detected:

The high-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below approximately 16 mph (25 km/h) or other road

users have been detected or the roads are adequately lit:

The high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The  indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

- ▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position. The  indicator lamp in the multifunction display goes out.

Interior lighting

An overview of the interior lighting and the overhead control panel can be found in the "At a glance" section.

You can find information on the following topics in the Digital Operator's Manual:

- Automatic interior lighting control
- Manual interior lighting control
- Crash-responsive emergency lighting

Replacing bulbs

DANGER

Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You can get an electric shock if you remove the cover of the Xenon bulb and touch the electrical contacts. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Never touch the parts or the electrical contacts of the Xenon bulb. Always have work on the Xenon bulbs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

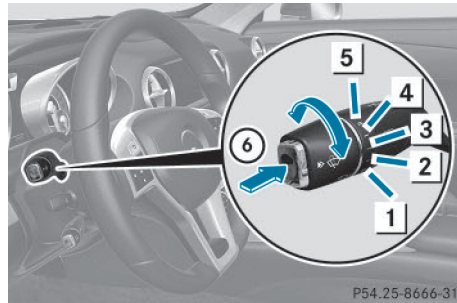
The front and rear lamps of your vehicle are equipped with either Xenon or LED bulbs. Do not replace the bulbs yourself. Contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure








that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Windshield wipers

Switching the windshield wipers on/off



Combination switch

-  Windshield wiper off
-  Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
-  Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
-  Continuous wipe, slow
-  Continuous wipe, fast
-  Single wipe /  Wipes the windshield using washer fluid

If the wiper blades are worn, the windshield will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you could be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

Changing the windshield wiper blades

Moving the wiper arm to a vertical position

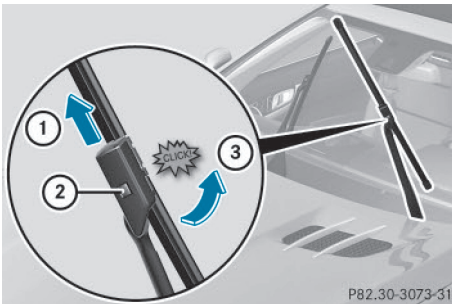
On vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the windshield wiper to position **—**.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached the vertical position, turn the SmartKey to position **0** and remove it from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield until it engages.

On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Set the windshield wiper to the **—** position.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windshield wiper starts.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached a vertical position, press the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield until it engages.

Removing a wiper blade

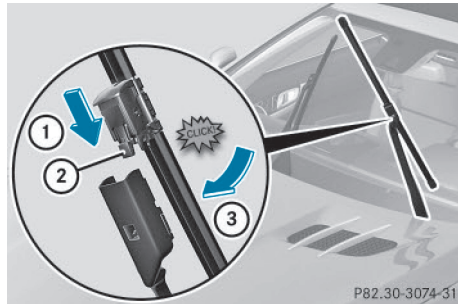


- ▶ **To bring the wiper blade into position to be removed:** hold the wiper arm firmly with one hand. With the other hand, turn the

wiper blade in the direction of arrow **③** beyond the point of resistance. The wiper blade engages in the removal position with an audible click.

- ▶ **To remove a wiper blade:** firmly press release knob **②** and pull the wiper blade upwards **①**.

Installing the wiper blades



- ▶ Push the new wiper blade in the direction of arrow **①** onto the wiper arm until lug **②** engages.
- ▶ Push the wiper blade out of the removal position in the direction of arrow **③** beyond the point of resistance. The wiper blade disengages with an audible click and is freely movable again.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Problems with the windshield wipers

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Useful information	112
Overview of climate control systems	112
Operating the climate control systems	114

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 31).

- i** It is possible that the dehumidification function of the climate control system may be activated automatically an hour after the SmartKey has been removed. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the air-conditioning system.

Overview of climate control systems

General notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise fog up.

To prevent the windows from fogging up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function
- switch on the defrost windshield function briefly, if required

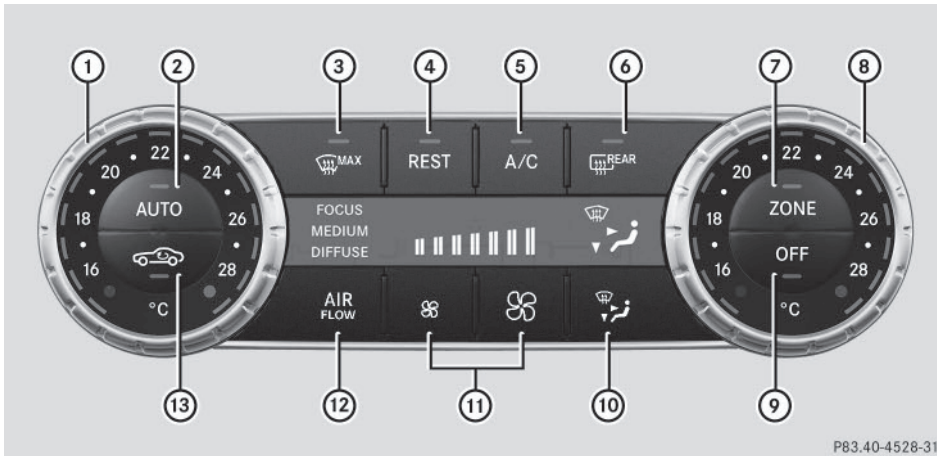
Climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances out of the air.

Climate control can only be operated when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved with the side windows and roof closed.

The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated if the ignition is switched off. See the Digital Operator's Manual, keyword "Residual heat".

- i** When the weather is warm, ventilate the vehicle for a brief period. This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control

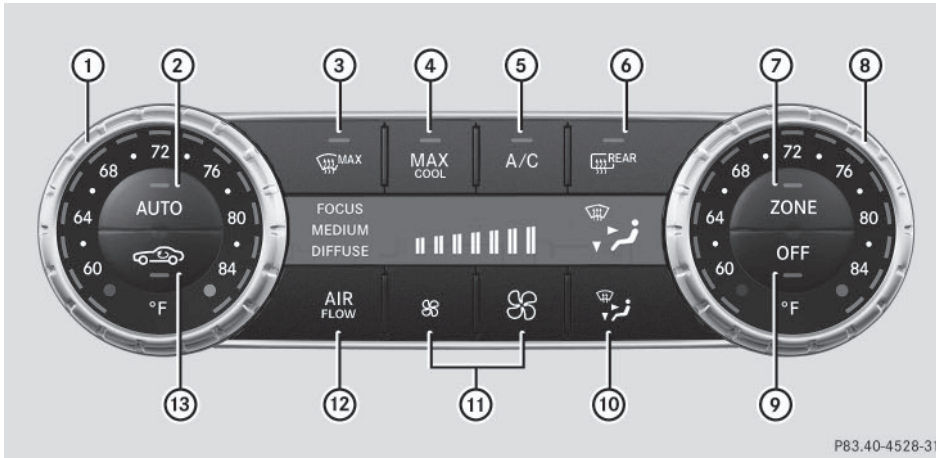


P83.40-4528-31

Canada only

- ① Sets the temperature, left
- ② Sets climate control to automatic
- ③ Defrosts the windshield
- ④ Switches the residual heat function on/off
- ⑤ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- ⑥ Switches the rear window defroster on/off
- ⑦ Switches the ZONE function on/off
- ⑧ Sets the temperature, right
- ⑨ Switches climate control on/off
- ⑩ Sets the air distribution
- ⑪ Sets the airflow
- ⑫ Adjusts the climate mode settings
- ⑬ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode

i Notes/tips on operation can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.



P83.40-4528-31

Climate control

USA only

- ① Sets the temperature, left
 - ② Sets climate control to automatic
 - ③ Defrosts the windshield
 - ④ Switches maximum cooling on/off
 - ⑤ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off
 - ⑥ Switches the rear window defroster on/off
 - ⑦ Switches the ZONE function on/off
 - ⑧ Sets the temperature, right
 - ⑨ Switches climate control on/off
 - ⑩ Sets the air distribution
 - ⑪ Sets the airflow
 - ⑫ Adjusts the climate mode settings
 - ⑬ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode
- i** Notes/tips on operation can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Operating the climate control systems

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Switching climate control on/off
- Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- Setting climate control to automatic
- Adjusting the climate mode settings
- Setting the temperature
- Setting the air distribution
- Setting the airflow
- Switching the ZONE function on/off
- Defrosting the windshield
- MAX COOL maximum cooling
- Defrosting the windows
- Switching the rear window defroster on/off
- Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode
- Switching the residual heat function on/off
- Setting the air vents

Useful information	116
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle	116
Driving	116
Automatic transmission	122
Refueling	124
Parking	127
Driving tips	128
Driving systems	131

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 31).

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

Important safety notes

The sensor system of some driving and driving safety systems adjusts automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure.

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- You should therefore drive at varying vehicle and engine speeds for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km).
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period.
- Change gear in good time, before the tachometer needle is $\frac{2}{3}$ of the way to the red area of the tachometer.

- Do not manually shift to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kick-down).
- Ideally, for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km), drive in program **C**.

After 1,000 miles (1,500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and bring the vehicle to full speed.

Additional breaking-in notes for AMG vehicles:

- Do not drive faster than 85 mph (140 km/h) for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km).
 - Only allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4,500 rpm briefly.
 - Change gear in good time.
- i** You should also observe these notes on breaking in if the engine or parts of the drivetrain on your vehicle have been replaced.

AMG vehicles with self-locking rear axle differential

Your vehicle is equipped with a self-locking differential on the rear axle. To protect the differential on the rear axle, carry out an oil change after a breaking-in phase of 2,000 miles (3,000 km). This oil change prolongs the service life of the differential. Have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

Driving

Important safety notes

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

! Do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary. Drive off immediately. Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

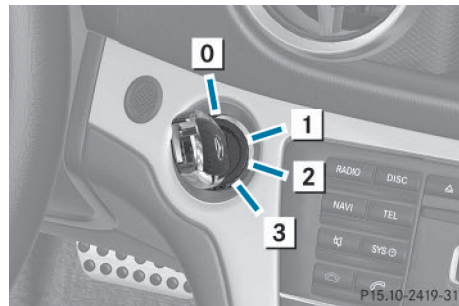
Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

! **AMG vehicles:** at low engine oil temperatures below 68 °F (+20 °C), the maximum engine speed is restricted in order to protect the engine. To protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation, avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold.

Key positions

SmartKey



- 0** To remove the SmartKey
- 1** Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers
- 2** Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
- 3** To start the engine

i The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with a SmartKey featuring an integrated KEYLESS-GO start function and a detachable Start/Stop button.

The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

When you insert the Start/Stop button into the ignition lock, the system needs approximately two seconds recognition time. You can then use the Start/Stop button.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when starting the engine.

To start the vehicle without actively using the SmartKey:

- the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock.
- the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.
- the vehicle must not be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 79).

Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey.
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case.

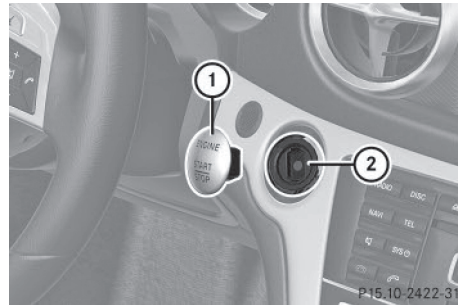
This can impair the functionality of the KEYLESS-GO key.

If you lock the vehicle with the SmartKey's remote control or with KEYLESS-GO, after a short time:

- you will not be able to switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button.
- you will not be able to start the engine with the Start/Stop button until the vehicle is unlocked again.

- ❗ The engine can be turned off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for approximately three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Key positions with KEYLESS-GO



- ① Start/Stop button
- ② Ignition lock

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. Further information on situations where an indicator lamp either fails to go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving (▷ page 175).

If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the SmartKey being removed from the ignition.

► **To switch on the power supply:** press Start/Stop button ① once.

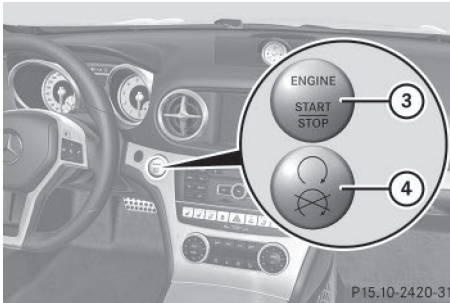
The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

- ❗ The power supply is switched off again if:
 - the driver's door is opened and
 - you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

► **To switch on the ignition:** press Start/Stop button ① twice.
The ignition is switched on.

i The ignition is switched off when:

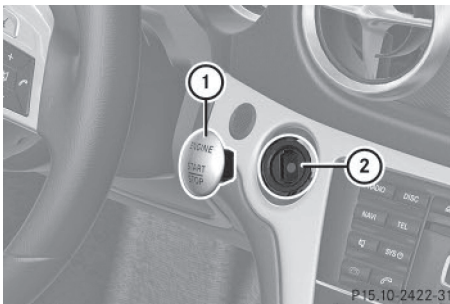
- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position



③ Start/Stop button USA

④ Start/Stop button Canada

Removing the Start/Stop button



You can remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle as normal using the SmartKey.

► Remove Start/Stop button ① from ignition lock ②.

i You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the SmartKey is in the vehicle:

- the vehicle can be started using the Start/Stop button
- the electrically powered equipment can be operated

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

! Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.

i The catalytic converter is preheated for up to 30 seconds after a cold start. During this time, the engine sound may be different.

Starting procedure with the SmartKey

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P**.
- i** You can also start the engine when the transmission is in position **N**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 117) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

Using KEYLESS-GO to start the engine

The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle without inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The SmartKey must be in the vehicle and the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P**.

i You can also start the engine when the transmission is in position **N**.

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 117).
The engine starts.

Pulling away**Automatic transmission****⚠ WARNING**

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

- i** It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the shift lock released.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake (see the Digital Operator's Manual).
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

! If a warning tone sounds and the **Release Park. Brake** message appears in the multifunction display, the parking brake is still applied. Release the parking brake.

i The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 159).

- i** Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and to depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

WARNING

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal. The vehicle is then held for about a second.
- ▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or on a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N**.
- the electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

ECO start/stop function

Introduction

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to

reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

Important safety notes

WARNING


If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

General notes



① ECO start/stop display

If the engine has been switched off automatically by the ECO start/stop function, the  ECO symbol is shown in the multifunction display.

Every time you switch on the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

AMG vehicles: the ECO start/stop function is only available in drive program **C**.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Automatic engine switch-off
- Automatic engine start
- Deactivating/activating the ECO start/stop function

Problems with the engine

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

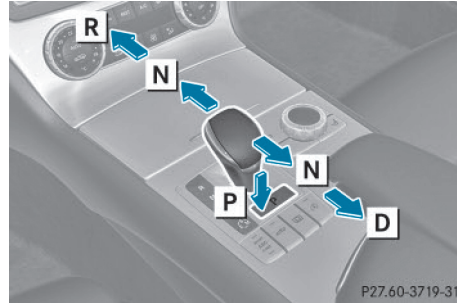
Selector lever

Overview of transmission positions





! If the engine speed is too high or if the vehicle is rolling, do not shift the transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**.

Do not open the driver's door while the vehicle is in motion. At low speeds in transmission position **D** or **R**, park position **P** is otherwise engaged automatically.

The transmission could be damaged.



Selector lever

-  Park position
-  Reverse gear
-  Neutral
-  Drive

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Engaging park position P
- Engaging reverse gear R
- Shifting to neutral N
- Shifting to transmission position D

Remaining in neutral N

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Transmission position and drive program display
- Transmission positions
- Driving tips
- Program selector button
- Steering wheel paddle shifters
- Automatic drive program
- Problems with the transmission

Manual drive program

General information

In this drive program, you can permanently change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters. The transmission must be in position **D**.

- i** In addition to permanent drive program **M**, you can also activate temporary drive program **M**; see the Digital Operator's Manual.

Switching on the manual drive program

Manual drive program **M** is different from drive program **S** with regard to spontaneity, responsiveness and smoothness of gear changes.

You can select manual drive program **M** with the program selector button or the drive program selector (**AMG vehicles**). In manual drive program **M**, you can change gear using the steering wheel paddle shifters if the transmission is in position **D**. The selected gear appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press the program selector button until **M** appears in the multifunction display; see the Digital Operator's Manual.
- ▶ **AMG vehicles:** turn the drive program selector until **M** appears in the multifunction display (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

Upshifting

- ▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (see the Digital Operator's Manual). The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

Before the engine speed reaches the red area, an upshift indicator will be shown in the multifunction display.

Shift recommendation



The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Shift to recommended gear ② according to gearshift recommendation ① when

shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

AMG vehicles

! In manual drive program **M**, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the tachometer. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.



- ① Gear indicator
- ② Upshift indicator

Before the engine speed reaches the red area, an upshift indicator will be shown in the multifunction display.

► If the color in the speedometer multifunction display changes to red and the **UP** display message is shown, shift up a gear.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Downshifting
- Kickdown
- Switching off the manual drive program

Refueling

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic buildup can create sparks and ignite fuel vapors. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. Any existing electrostatic buildup is thereby discharged.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the

wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

- ❗ Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.
- ❗ Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.
- ❗ Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.


If you overfill the fuel tank, fuel could spray out when the fuel pump nozzle is removed.

For further information on fuel and fuel quality (▷ page 277).

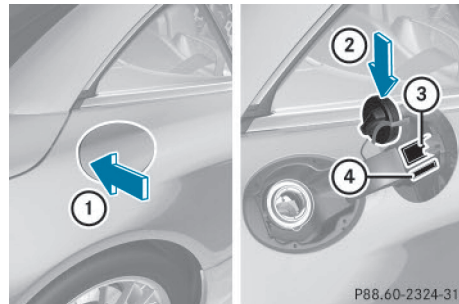
Refueling

General information

The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you unlock or lock the vehicle with the key or using KEYLESS-GO.


The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed  in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.


Opening the fuel filler flap



- ① To open the fuel filler flap
 - ② To insert the fuel filler cap
 - ③ Tire pressure table
 - ④ Fuel type to be used
- ▶ Switch the engine off.
 - ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
 - ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap swings up.
 - ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counterclockwise and remove it.
 - ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of fuel filler flap ②.
 - ▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
 - ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
 - ❗ Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Closing the fuel filler flap


- ▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.
- ❗ Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.
- ❗ If you are driving with the fuel filler cap open, the  reserve fuel warning lamp

flashes. The  Check Engine warning lamp may also light up. A message appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 161).

For further information on warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, see (▷ page 173).

Problems with fuel and the fuel tank

This section provides descriptions of and solutions to safety-relevant problems. Descriptions of and solutions to further problems can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	<p>The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Risk of explosion or fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn the SmartKey to position 0 immediately and remove it (► page 117). ► Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking

Important safety notes

 **WARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable materials come into contact with parts of the vehicle which are hot. Take particular care not to park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

 **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.


 **WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

 Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied.
- the transmission must be in position **P** and the SmartKey must be removed from the ignition lock.
- the front wheels must be turned towards the curb on steep uphill or downhill gradients.

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

A description of how to switch off the engine can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Electric parking brake

General notes

WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.


In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake.

- ▶ If this is the case, only park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it rolling away.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.

It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake if the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

-  The electric parking brake performs a function test at regular intervals while the engine is switched off. The sounds that can be heard while this is occurring are normal.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Applying/releasing manually
- Applying automatically
- Releasing automatically
- Emergency braking

Parking the vehicle for a long period

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving tips

General notes

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake

boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

WARNING

If you operate mobile communication equipment while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

If you make a call while driving, always use hands-free mode. Only operate the telephone when the traffic situation permits. If you are unsure, pull over to a safe location and stop before operating the telephone.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), the vehicle covers a distance of 44 ft (approximately 14 m) per second.

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- The tires should always be inflated to the recommended tire pressure.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or in the service interval display. Have all the maintenance work carried in accordance with Daimler AG regulations.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic and in hilly terrain.

Drinking and driving

WARNING

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Emission control

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous components in exhaust fumes within legal limits.

These systems only work at peak efficiency if they are serviced exactly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. All work on the engine must be carried out only by qualified and authorized Mercedes-Benz technicians.

The engine settings must not be changed under any circumstances. Furthermore, all specific service work must be carried out at regular intervals and in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz service requirements. Details can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

ECO display

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Braking

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Heavy and light loads

WARNING

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Wet roads

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Servicing the brakes

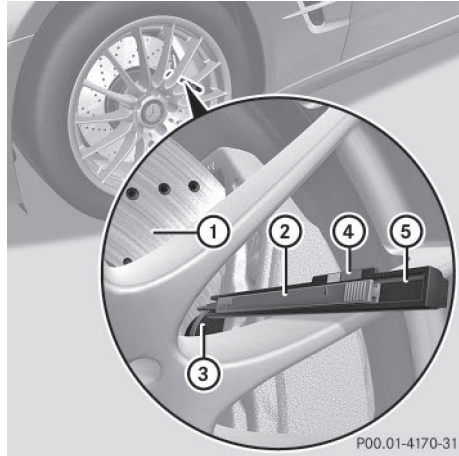
You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

High performance and ceramic brake system for AMG vehicles

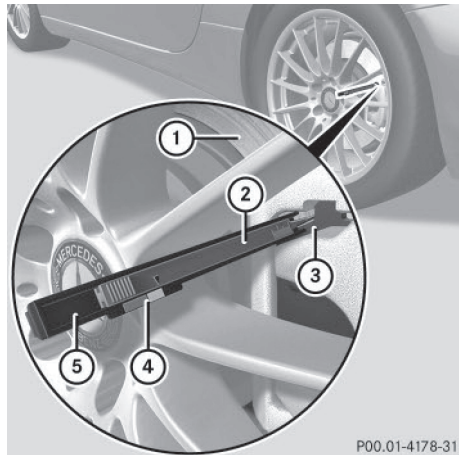
You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Checking brake lining thickness

You can measure the brake pad/lining thickness using a test gauge. Color-coding (green or red) on the test gauge allows you to determine whether the brake pad/lining thickness is still sufficient. The test gauge is in the vehicle document wallet in the glove box.



Front wheel



Rear wheel

- ▶ Bring the vehicle and wheels into a suitable position so that you can attach test gauge ⑤.
 - ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 127).
 - ▶ Move the selector lever to position **P**.
 - ▶ Switch off the engine.
 - ▶ Place test gauge ⑤ between the wheel's spokes on brake pad/lining ③.
 - ▶ Hold test gauge ⑤ vertically on brake disc ① and slide measuring pin ② onto brake disc ①.
 - ▶ Check which color field ④ the arrow on measuring pin ② is pointing to.
 - Green:** the brake pad/lining thickness is sufficient.
 - Red:** the brake pad/lining thickness is not sufficient. Have the brake pads/lining checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- i** To avoid an inaccurate measurement:
- make sure you position the wheels suitably
 - do not put the measuring pin on a recess in the brake disc

Driving on wet roads

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Hydroplaning
- Driving on flooded roads

Winter driving

WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving systems

Cruise control

General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select a lower gear in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account the road,

traffic and weather conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

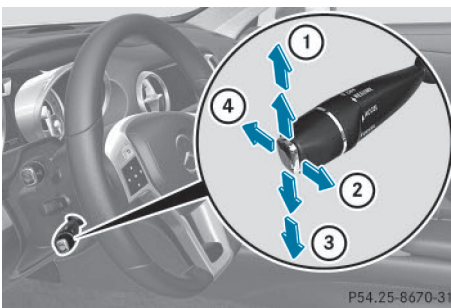
If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

Cruise control lever




Cruise control lever

- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② To store the current speed or call up the last stored speed

- ③ To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ④ To deactivate cruise control

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the status indicator of the multifunction display:

- USA only: e.g. **CRUISE 55 Miles**
- Canada only: e.g.  **90 Km/h**

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Storing, maintaining and calling up a speed
- Setting a speed
- Deactivating cruise control

DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front.

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select a lower gear in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If a slower-moving vehicle is detected in front, DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle. It maintains the preset distance to the vehicle in front.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision without your intervention. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately in

order to increase the distance to the vehicle in front or take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

For DISTRONIC PLUS to assist you, the radar sensor system must be operational.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control in the speed range between 20 mph (Canada: 30 km/h) and 120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h). If a vehicle is driving in front of you, it operates in the speed range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h).

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

As DISTRONIC PLUS transmits radar waves, it can resemble the radar detectors of the responsible authorities. You can refer to the relevant chapter in the Operator's Manual if questions are asked about this.

i USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

i Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Important safety notes

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, in particular when warned to do so by DISTRONIC PLUS.

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 40% of the maximum braking force. If this braking force is insufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS warns you visually and audibly. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is snow or heavy rain
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example, in parking garages

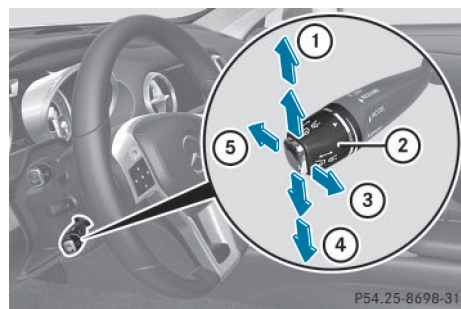
If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS may unexpectedly accelerate the vehicle to the stored speed.

This speed may:

- be too high if you are driving in a filter lane or an exit lane
- be so high when driving in the right-hand lane that you overtake vehicles in the left-hand lane
- be so high when driving in the left-hand lane that you overtake vehicles in the right-hand lane

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



Cruise control lever

- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② To set the specified minimum distance
- ③ To store the current speed or call up the last stored speed
- ④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ⑤ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS

Activating DISTRONIC PLUS; storing, maintaining and calling up a speed

Important safety notes

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

In order to activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be started. It may take up to two minutes after pulling away before DISTRONIC PLUS is operational.
- your vehicle must not be secured by the electric parking brake.
- ESP® must be activated.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the hood must be closed.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door must be closed.
- the vehicle must not skid.

Activating

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③, up ① or down ④. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ④ for a lower speed. Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

or

- ▶ **To adjust the speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① past

the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ④ for a lower speed.

Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

When driving at speeds below 20 mph (30 km/h), you can only activate DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle in front has been detected and is shown in the multifunction display. If the vehicle in front is no longer detected and displayed, for example because it has changed lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. You will hear a warning tone if this is the case.

- i** If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the **DISTRONIC PLUS Passive** message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

Pulling away and driving

If you depress the brake, DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated unless your vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ **If the vehicle in front pulls away:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③, up ① or down ④.

or

- ▶ Accelerate briefly. Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. It maintains the preset distance to the vehicle in front.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision without your intervention. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front, or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. However, the vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

Changing lanes

If you wish to change to the passing lane (in countries where traffic drives on the right, the passing lane is the left-hand lane), DISTRONIC PLUS supports you if:

- you are driving faster than 40 mph (60 km/h)
- DISTRONIC PLUS is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front
- you have switched on the corresponding turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are fulfilled, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

Stopping

WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.

- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 137).

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake. After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

The electric parking brake automatically secures the vehicle if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

If a malfunction occurs, then the transmission may also be shifted into position **P** automatically.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the

stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

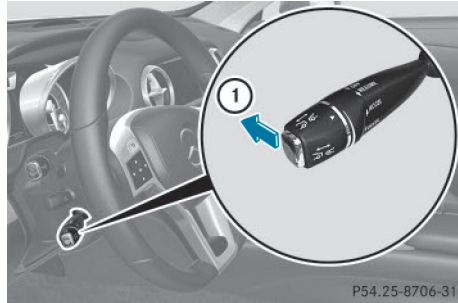
In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Setting a speed
- Setting the specified minimum distance
- DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the instrument cluster

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated and releases the brakes if the vehicle is slowed down to a speed below 20 mph (30km/h) by the system, provided that DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a vehicle directly in front. At this point, the driver must apply the brakes in order to slow down further and bring the vehicle to a standstill.



Cruise control lever

There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

- ▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the **DISTRONIC PLUS Off** message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

- i** The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.
- i** DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- you are driving slower than 15 mph (25 km/h) and there is no vehicle in front, or if the vehicle in front is no longer detected
- ESP[®] intervenes or you deactivate ESP[®]
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position

- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door is open
- the vehicle has skidded

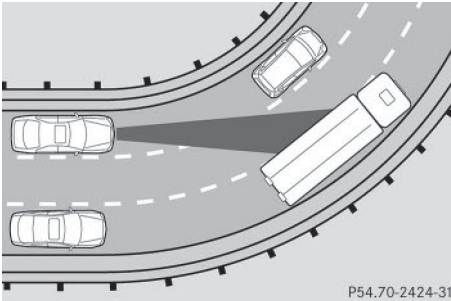
If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the **DISTRONIC PLUS Off** message in the multi-function display for approximately five seconds.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

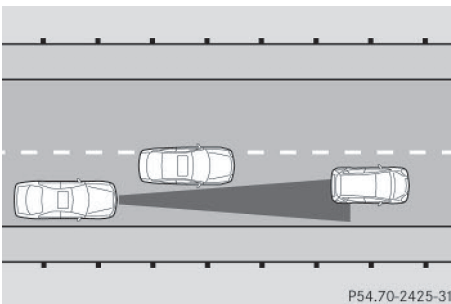
The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



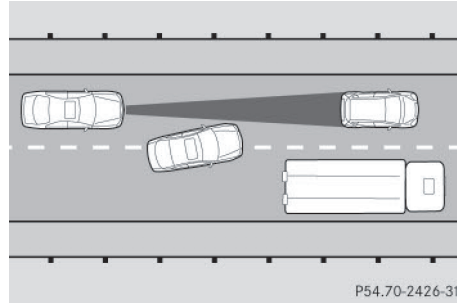
The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

Vehicles traveling on a different line



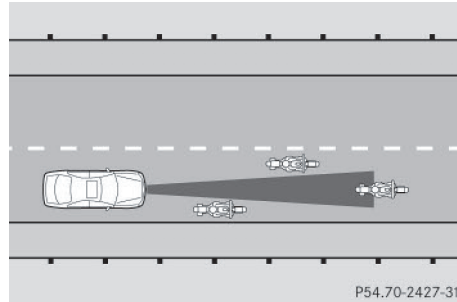
DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lanes



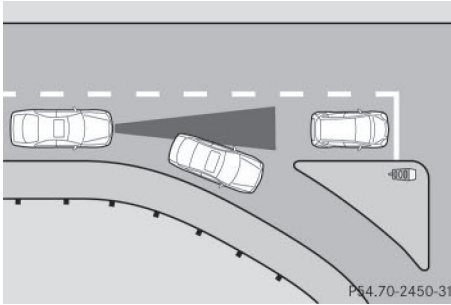
DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles



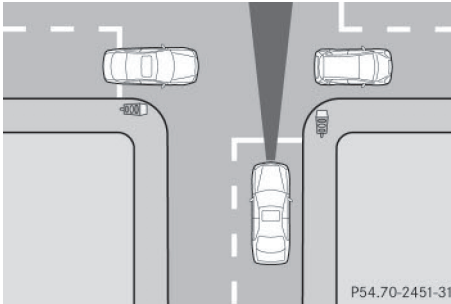
DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal. The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Important safety notes

WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the HOLD function has been deactivated by pressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

Deactivating the HOLD function (▷ page 140).

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened

- the electric parking brake is released
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

Activating the HOLD function



- ▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until ① **HOLD** appears in the multifunction display.
The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

- ❗ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- you shift the transmission to position **P**.
- you apply the brakes again with a certain amount of pressure until **HOLD** disappears from the multifunction display.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.
- ❗ After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

The electric parking brake automatically secures the vehicle if the HOLD function is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

If a malfunction occurs, then the transmission may also be shifted into position **P** automatically.

RACE START

Important safety notes

- ❗ Observe the safety notes for the SPORT handling mode (> page 72).

RACE START is intended solely for activation on dedicated race circuits.

RACE START enables optimal acceleration from a standing start. The precondition for this is a suitable high-grip road surface.

- ❗ RACE START is only available for the SL 63 AMG model.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Conditions for activation
- Activating RACE START

Adaptive Damping System

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Active Body Control (except AMG vehicles)

Vehicle level

General notes

In order to reduce fuel consumption and improve the driving dynamics, the vehicle is lowered as its speed increases. With the SPORT suspension setting, it is lowered by up to 0.5 in (13 mm), with COMFORT by up to 0.2 in (5 mm). As the speed is reduced, the vehicle is raised up to the set vehicle height. Select the "Normal" setting for normal road surfaces and "Raised" for driving with snow chains or on particularly poor road surfaces. Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

Important safety notes

WARNING

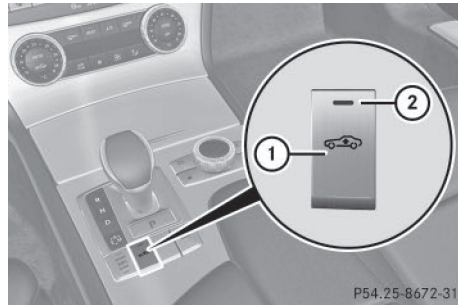
The vehicle is slightly lowered if you:

- have selected the SPORT suspension tuning at normal level and
- switch off the engine

Persons in the vicinity of the wheel arch or the underbody may thus become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arch or the underbody when you switch off the engine.

Setting raised level



- ▶ Make sure that the engine is running or that it has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Make sure that a speed of 75 mph (120 km/h) is not exceeded.
- ▶ **If indicator lamp ② is not lit:** press button ①. If the engine has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function, it is now restarted.

Indicator lamp ② lights up. The vehicle height is adjusted to raised level.

Setting the normal level

- ▶ Make sure that the engine is running or that it has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ **If indicator lamp ② is lit:** press button ①. Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to normal level.

The "Raised level" setting is canceled if you:

- are driving faster than approximately 75 mph (120 km/h).
- drive for approximately three minutes at a speed over 50 mph (80 km/h).

Suspension tuning

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving conditions menu in the COMAND display

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Active Body Control (AMG vehicles)

Vehicle level

General notes

In order to reduce fuel consumption and improve the driving dynamics, the vehicle is lowered as its speed increases. With the SPORT suspension setting, it is lowered by up to 0.5 in (13 mm), with COMFORT by up to 0.2 in (5 mm). As the speed is reduced, the vehicle is raised up to the set vehicle height. Select the "Normal" setting for normal road surfaces and "Raised" for driving with snow chains or on particularly poor road surfaces.

Important safety notes

The vehicle is slightly lowered when the engine is switched off.







WARNING

When the vehicle is being lowered, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.







Setting raised level



- ▶ Make sure that the engine is running or that it has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Make sure that a speed of 75 mph (120 km/h) is not exceeded.
- ▶ **If icon ② is not shown:** press  or  on the steering wheel to select the **DriveAssist** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Vehicle Level**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The following message appears: **Vehicle Level Press 'OK' to Raise**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
If the engine has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function, it is now restarted.
Icon ② appears. The vehicle height is adjusted to raised level.

Setting the normal level



- ▶ Make sure that the engine is running or that it has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ **If icon ② is shown:** press  or  on the steering wheel to select the **DriveAssist** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Vehicle Level**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The following message appears: **Vehicle Level Press 'OK' to Lower**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
Icon ② is faded out. The vehicle is adjusted to normal level.

The "Raised level" setting is canceled if you:

- are driving faster than approximately 75 mph (120 km/h).
- drive for approximately three minutes at a speed over 50 mph (80 km/h).

Suspension tuning

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving conditions menu in the COMAND display

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. When maneuvering, parking or pulling out of a parking space, make sure that

there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**
- release the electric parking brake.

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

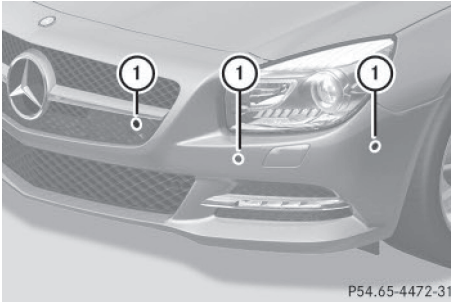
PARKTRONIC monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.

Range of the sensors

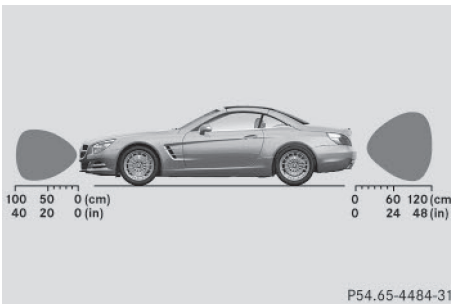
General notes

PARKTRONIC does not take objects into consideration that are:

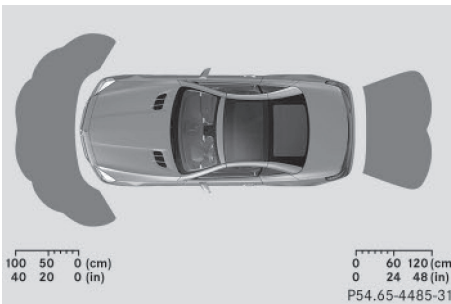
- below the detection range, e.g. people, animals or objects.
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, truck overhangs or loading ramps.



- ① Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)



Side view



Top view

The sensors must be free from dirt, ice or slush. They can otherwise not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (> page 223).

Front sensors

Center	Approx. 40 in (approx. 100 cm)
Corners	Approx. 24 in (approx. 60 cm)

Rear sensors

Center	Approx. 48 in (approx. 120 cm)
Corners	Approx. 32 in (approx. 80 cm)

Minimum distance

Center	Approx. 8 in (approx. 20 cm)
Corners	Approx. 6 in (approx. 15 cm)

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Warning displays
- Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC
- Problems with PARKTRONIC

Active Parking Assist

General notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. Ultrasound is used to measure the road on both sides of the vehicle. A suitable parking space is indicated by the parking symbol. Active steering intervention can assist you during parking.

You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 143). When PARKTRONIC is switched off, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces:

- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is merely an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. When maneuvering, parking or pulling out of a parking space, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

WARNING

If there are objects above the detection range, Active Parking Assist may turn prematurely. You may cause a collision as a result. There is a risk of an accident.

If there are objects above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

WARNING

Active Parking Assist merely aids you by intervening actively in the steering. If you do not brake there is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself when maneuvering and parking.

WARNING

The vehicle swings out when parking and in doing so could cross into the opposite lane. This could result in a collision with another road user. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users when parking. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and not at a

sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Active Parking Assist may possibly indicate parking spaces which are not suitable for parking, for example:

- where parking or stopping is prohibited
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- on unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- On narrow roads, drive as close to the parking space as possible.
- Parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- Pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 144) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- You can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Active Parking Assist will then be canceled.
- When transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- Never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- Make sure that the tire pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

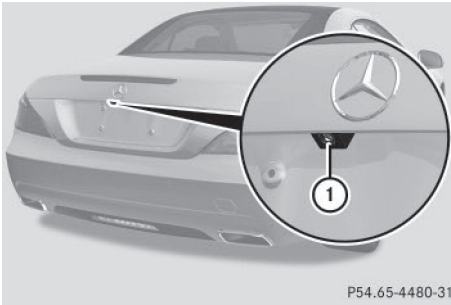
Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Parking
- Exiting a parking space
- Canceling Active Parking Assist

Rear view camera

General notes



P54.65-4480-31

Rear view camera ① is in the trunk lid handle. Rear view camera ① is an optical parking and maneuvering aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle with guide lines in the COMAND display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear view mirror.

i The text of messages shown in the COMAND display depends on the language setting. The following are examples of rear view camera messages in the COMAND display.

Important safety notes

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

Under the following circumstances, the rear view camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- if the tailgate is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent light or LED lighting (the display may flicker)

- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate holder, bicycle rack).

! Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation.

Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.

The rear view camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The rear view camera does not show objects in the following positions:

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- in close range above the handle on the trunk lid

Activating/deactivating the rear view camera

► **To activate:** make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

► Make sure that the "Show rear view camera display" function is selected in COMAND (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

► Engage reverse gear.

The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND display with guide lines.

To deactivate: the rear view camera deactivates if you shift the transmission to **P** or after driving forwards a short distance.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Displays in the COMAND display
- "Reverse parking" function

ATTENTION ASSIST

Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys, such as on highways. It is active in the range between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h).

If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests you take a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST assesses your level of fatigue or lapses in concentration by taking the following criteria into account:

- your personal driving style, e.g. steering characteristics
- journey details, e.g. time of day and length of journey

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:



- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving slower than 50 mph (80 km/h) or faster than 112 mph (180 km/h)
- if you are currently using COMAND or making a telephone call with it
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid to the driver. It might not always recognize fatigue or increasing inattentiveness in time or fail to recognize them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

Warning and display messages in the multifunction display

- ▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 159).


If ATTENTION ASSIST is active, you will be warned no sooner than 20 minutes after your journey has begun. You then hear an intermittent warning tone twice and the **Attention Assist: Take a Break!** message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ If necessary, take a break.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to confirm the message.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest.

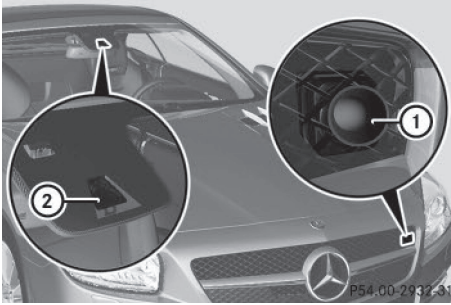
ATTENTION ASSIST is reset when you continue your journey and starts assessing your tiredness again if:

- you switch off the engine.
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphics display.

Night View Assist Plus

General notes



In addition to the illumination provided by the normal headlamps, Night View Assist Plus uses infrared light to illuminate the road. Camera ② of Night View Assist Plus picks up the infrared light and displays a black and white image in COMAND. The image shown in COMAND corresponds to a road lit up by high-beam headlamps. This enables you to see the road's course and any obstacles in good time. When pedestrian recognition is active, pedestrians recognized by the system are visually highlighted in color in the Night View Assist Plus display with small frame corners.

- ❗ Infrared light is not visible to the human eye and therefore does not glare. Night View Assist Plus can therefore remain switched on even if there is oncoming traffic.

In addition, thermal imaging camera ① is integrated in the radiator grill. The camera helps detect pedestrians and animals.

Observe the notes on cleaning the thermal imaging camera and cleaning the windshield (▷ page 223).

Important safety notes

Night View Assist Plus is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving. Do not rely on the Night View Assist Plus display. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Drive carefully and always adapt

your driving style to suit the prevailing road and traffic conditions.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- if the windshield is dirty, fogged up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- if the thermal imaging camera in the radiator grill is dirty, fogged up or covered
- on bends, hilltops or downhill gradients
- at high outside temperatures

Night View Assist Plus cannot display objects directly in front of or beside the vehicle. The actual distance to objects and pedestrians cannot be gaged accurately by looking at a screen.

It may be the case that other objects are marked or highlighted as well as pedestrians and animals.

Pedestrian and animal recognition

General notes

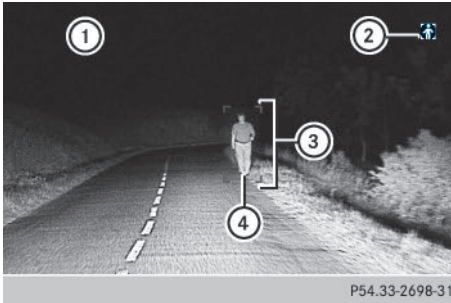
Pedestrian or animal recognition may be impaired or inoperative if:

- pedestrians or animals are partially or entirely obscured by other objects, e.g. parked vehicles
- the silhouette of the pedestrian or of the animal in the Night View Assist Plus display is incomplete or interrupted, e.g. by powerful light reflections
- pedestrians or animals do not contrast with the surroundings
- the camera system no longer recognizes pedestrians as persons due to special clothing or other objects
- pedestrians are not in an upright position, e.g. sitting, squatting or lying
- animals are not recognized by the system, e.g. because of their size or shape

Pedestrian and animal recognition is deactivated at temperatures above 90 °F (32 °C).

The spotlight function and automatic delayed switch-off are then no longer active.

Pedestrian recognition



- ① Night View Assist Plus display in the COMAND display
- ② Readiness symbol for active pedestrian recognition
- ③ Highlighting
- ④ Pedestrian recognized

Night View Assist Plus can recognize pedestrians using typical characteristics, e.g. the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

Pedestrian recognition is then switched on automatically if:

- Night View Assist Plus is activated.
- you are driving faster than approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).
- it is dark.

If pedestrian recognition is active, symbol ② appears. Persons who are detected are highlighted by framing ③. If the pedestrian recognition system has brought a pedestrian to your attention, look through the windshield to evaluate the situation.

Animal recognition

Animals can be recognized in the following situations:

- darkness
- outside built-up areas
- below an outside temperature of 90 °F (32 °C)

Night View Assist Plus can recognize larger animals such as deer, cows or horses using typical characteristics.

The system does not detect:


- smaller animals, e.g. dogs and cats
- animals whose silhouette is not clearly recognizable

When detected, animals are marked with small color frame corners. In contrast to pedestrian recognition, there is no separate standby symbol in the multifunction display.

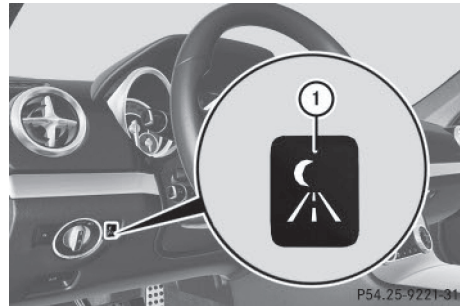
Activating/deactivating Night View Assist Plus

Activation conditions

You can only activate Night View Assist Plus if all of the following conditions are met:

- the ignition is switched on (▷ page 117) or the engine has been started.
- the light switch is in the **AUTO** or  position.
- reverse gear has not been engaged.

Activating Night View Assist Plus



- ▶ Press button ①.

The Night View Assist Plus display appears in the COMAND display.

- i** The infrared headlamps only switch on in the dark from speeds of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h). This means that you do not have the full visual range while the vehicle is stationary and cannot check whether Night View Assist Plus is working. The infra-

red headlamps are deactivated at speeds below 3 mph (5 km/h). The Night View image continues to be displayed.

Automatic activation

You can use COMAND to select the **Night View Assist Automatic Activation** option. The pedestrian and animal search function remains active even when the Night View image is not displayed. In the dark, in unlit surroundings and at speeds of more than 60 km/h, the Night View image is automatically displayed in the COMAND display as soon as pedestrians or animals are detected.

- ▶ In COMAND, select automatic activation of Night View Assist Plus, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

Deactivating Night View Assist Plus

- ▶ Press button ①.
The Night View Assist Plus display goes off in the COMAND display. Night View Assist Plus is deactivated.

Spotlight function

General notes

- ❗ The function described below is not available in all countries.

Under certain conditions, the spotlight function uses the headlamps to flash at detected pedestrians.

The spotlight function is only active if:

- pedestrian recognition is active
- the road surface is not lit
- the driving speed is at least 40 mph (60 km/h)
- the "Adaptive Highbeam Assist" (> page 108) or "Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS" function is activated
- reverse gear has not been engaged

The spotlight function is not active or is active only to a limited extent if:

- you are driving in city traffic
- there are pedestrians located in the area of an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle in front

Activating the spotlight function

The pedestrian detection with spotlight function is running in the background. If the prerequisites are met, the spotlight function uses the headlamps to flash four short pulses at a pedestrian detected on or near to the road surface.

- ▶ In the light menu, select the spotlight function of Night View Assist Plus (> page 159).

The spotlight function does not flash at animals.

Display in the assistance graphic



Pedestrian symbol ① in the assistance graphic indicates the status of the spotlight function. If the symbol is displayed not filled in, the function is switched on. If the symbol is displayed filled in, the conditions for the spotlight function are met.

Displaying the assistance graphic

- ▶ Select the **Assistance Graphic** from the **DriveAssist** menu (> page 159).

Problems with Night View Assist Plus

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The picture quality of Night View Assist Plus has deteriorated.	The windshield is fogged up on the inside. ► Fold down camera cover (▷ page 223). ► Defrost the windshield (▷ page 114).
	The windshield is iced up. ► De-ice the windshield (▷ page 114).
	The windshield wipers are smearing the windshield. ► Replace the wiper blades (▷ page 109).
	The windshield is smeared after the vehicle has been cleaned in a car wash. ► Clean the windshield (▷ page 223).
	There is windshield chip damage in the camera's field of vision. ► Replace the windshield.
The pedestrian and animal recognition is not available.	The infrared camera in the radiator grill is dirty. ► Use a soft cloth and water to clean the infrared camera.

Active Driving Assistance package

General notes

The Active Driving Assistance package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 132), Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 151) and Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 154).

Active Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Active Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the side areas of your vehicle which are behind the driver. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive an optical and audible collision warning. If a risk of lateral collision is detected, corrective braking may help you avoid a

collision. To support the course-correcting brake application, Active Blind Spot Assist also uses the forward-facing radar sensor system.

Active Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). For Active Blind Spot Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be operational.

Important safety notes

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving.

WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

- i** USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

- i** Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
 2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
- Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radar sensors

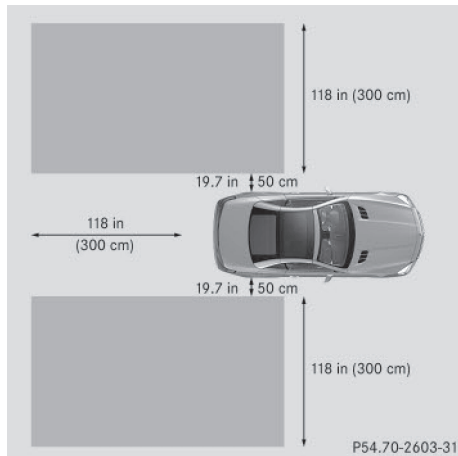
The Active Blind Spot Assist radar sensors are integrated into the front and rear bumpers and behind a cover in the radiator grill. Make sure that the bumpers and the cover in the radiator grill are free of dirt, ice or slush. The rear sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging cargo. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Active Blind Spot Assist may otherwise no longer work properly.

Monitoring area

WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not detect all traffic situations and road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles.



Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3.0 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

The detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to rain, snow or spray

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated or indicated with a delay.

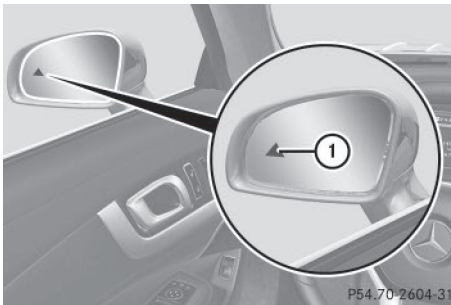
Active Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles driving at the inner edge of their lanes.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside particularly long vehicles, e.g. trucks, for a prolonged time.

Indicator and warning display



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

Active Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

When Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph (30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Active Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the blind spot monitoring range at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always given when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Active Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

Visual and acoustic collision warning

When you switch on the turn signals to change lanes and a vehicle is detected in the side monitoring range, you receive a visual and acoustic collision warning. You then hear a double warning tone and red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Course-correcting brake application

WARNING

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application. Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, red warning lamp ① flashes in the exterior mirror and a dual warning tone sounds. In addition, display ② appears in the multifunction display.

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a lateral collision in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is meant to assist you in avoiding a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between 20 mph (30 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

Either a very slight course-correcting brake application, or none at all, may occur if:

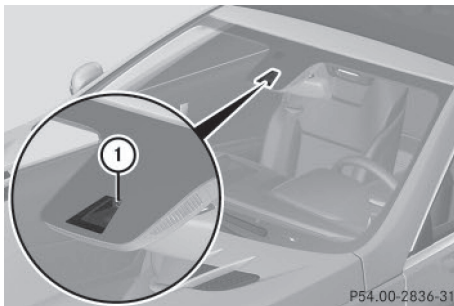
- there are vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, located on both sides of your vehicle.
- a vehicle approaches you too closely at the side.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- you clearly brake or accelerate.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or PRE-SAFE® Brake.
- ESP® is switched off.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

Switching on Active Blind Spot Assist

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera ① at the top of the windshield. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and warns you before you leave your lane unintentionally. If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting application of the brakes can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

If you select **km** on the on-board computer in the **Display Unit Speed-/Odometer** function (▷ page 159), Active Lane Keeping Assist

is activated starting at a speed of 60 km/h. If the **miles** display unit is selected, the assistance range begins at 40 mph.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is merely an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot continuously keep your vehicle in its lane.

WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Active Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning and then make a course-correcting brake application to the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera

- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the road

Warning vibration in the steering wheel

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a highway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Lane-correcting brake application

WARNING

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking. There is a risk of an accident.

An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles.

In rare cases, Active Lane Keeping Assist can recognize unclear markings or particular structures on the roadway as solid lane markings. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display ① appears in the multifunction display.

If you leave your lane, under certain circumstances the vehicle will brake briefly on one side. This is meant to assist you in bringing the vehicle back to the original lane.

This function is available in the range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h and 200 km/h).

A lane-correcting brake application can only be made after driving over a solid, recognizable lane marking. Before this, a warning must be given by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel. In addition, a lane with lane markings on both sides must be

recognized. The brake application also slightly reduces vehicle speed.

- **i** A further lane-correcting brake application can only occur after your vehicle has returned to the original lane.

No lane-correcting brake application occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.
- you have switched on the turn signals.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® is switched off.
- the transmission is not in position **D**.
- when a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic situations or road users. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you:

- steer slightly in the opposite direction
- switch on the turn signal
- clearly brake or accelerate

A lane-correcting brake application is interrupted automatically if:

- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- lane markings can no longer be recognized.

Switching on Active Lane Keeping Assist

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Useful information	158
Important safety notes	158
Displays and operation	158
Menus and submenus	159
Display messages	161
Warning and indicator lamps	173

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 31).

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make

sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, pull over as soon as it is safe to do so. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

For an overview, see the instrument panel illustration (▷ page 37).

Displays and operation

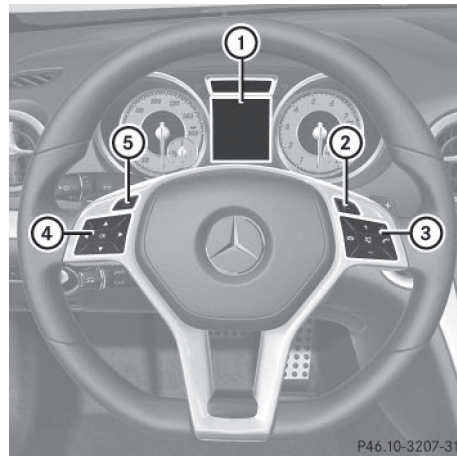
Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Instrument cluster lighting
- Coolant temperature display
- Tachometer
- Speedometer with segments
- Multifunction display
- Outside temperature display

Operating the on-board computer

Overview



- ① Multifunction display
- ② Switches on the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)
- ③ Right control panel








P46.10-3207-31

- ④ Left control panel
- ⑤ Back button






► **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.



Left control panel

	• Calls up the menu and menu bar
	
	Press briefly:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scrolls in lists • Selects a submenu or function • In the Audio menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number
	Press and hold:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the Audio menu: selects the previous/next station or selects an audio track or a video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirms a selection/display message • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialing the selected number • In the Audio menu: stops the station search function at the desired station

Right control panel



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rejects or ends a call • Exits phone book/redial memory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory
	• Adjusts the volume
	
	• Mute

Back button

	<p>Press briefly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Back • Switches off the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions) • Hides display messages/calls up the last Trip menu function used • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
	<p>Press and hold:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to call up the menu bar and select a menu.

Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 158).

You can find more information on the individual menus in the Digital Operator's Manual. Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- **Trip** menu
- **Navi** menu (navigation instructions)

- **Audio** menu
- **Tel** menu (telephone)
- **DriveAssist** menu (assistance)
- **Serv.** menu
- **Sett.** menu (settings)
- **AMG** menu in AMG vehicles

Display messages

Introduction

General notes

This section describes display messages relevant to safety together with their solutions. A description of other messages and their solutions can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.



Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may therefore differ from the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on the HOLD function (> page 139) and parking (> page 127).

Hiding display messages








- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to hide the display message. The display message is cleared.

The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Serv.** menu. If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows **2 Messages**, for example.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the entry, e.g. **2 Messages**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to scroll through the display messages.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted, apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

Safety systems

Display messages



Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable.

BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.

In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

Possible causes are:

- self-diagnosis is not yet complete.
- the on-board voltage may be insufficient.

 **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

► Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).

If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.

If the display message continues to be displayed:






- Drive on carefully.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Inoperative See Operator's Manual

ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.





BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.

The  (USA only)/ (Canada only), ,  and  warning lamps in the instrument cluster also light up.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

 **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <p style="color: #0070C0;">Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p> </div>	<p>ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p>The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. <p>If the display message continues to be displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages**Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**

Inoperative See
Operator's Manual

ESP[®], BAS, PRE-SAFE[®], the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.

BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE[®] Brake may also have failed.

In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

 **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.

The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.

If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.




- Drive on carefully.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Inoperative See
Operator's Manual

EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP[®], BAS, PRE-SAFE[®], the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.

BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE[®] Brake may also have failed.

In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.

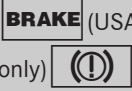

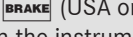







 **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.


If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

- Drive on carefully.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> (USA only)  (Canada only)</p> <p>Check Brake Fluid Level</p>	<p>There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the  (USA only)/ (Canada only) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 127). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction.
<p> Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>The roll bars are defective.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The roll bars will then possibly not be extended in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
<p> SRS Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>The restraint system is faulty. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>For further information about the restraint system, see (► page 46).</p>

Display messages**Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**

Front Left Malfunction Service Required or Front Right Malfunction Service Required

The restraint system has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.

 **WARNING**


The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.

There is an increased risk of injury.

► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required or Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required


There is a malfunction in the left-hand and/or right-hand head bag. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.


 **WARNING**

The left or right head bag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.

There is an increased risk of injury.

► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The front-passenger air bag and front-passenger knee bag are deactivated during the journey, although:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an adult or • a person of the corresponding stature is on the front-passenger seat <p>If additional forces are applied to the seat, the system may interpret the occupant's weight as lower than it actually is.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The front-passenger front air bag and front passenger knee bag may not be triggered in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 127). ► Switch the ignition off. ► Have the occupant get out of the vehicle. ► Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ► Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS has disabled the front-passenger front air bag and front-passenger knee bag (► page 55) • the Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display. ► Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ► Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. <p>If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.</p> <p>If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> <p>For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (> page 55).</p>
<p>Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The front-passenger air bag and front-passenger knee bag are enabled during the journey, even though:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system's weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat or • the front-passenger seat is unoccupied <p>The system may detect objects or forces applying additional weight on the seat.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The front-passenger front air bag and front-passenger knee bag may be triggered unintentionally.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 127). ► Switch the ignition off. ► Open the front-passenger door. ► Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ► Make sure that there are no objects on the seat adding to the weight. <p>The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ► Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit. When the indicator lamp is on, OCS (Occupant Classification System) has disabled the front-passenger front air bag and front-passenger knee bag (> page 55) • the Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Oper-

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>ator's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed.<li>► Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. <p>If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.</p> <p>If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (► page 55).</p>

Engine

Display messages



Coolant Too Hot
Stop Vehicle Turn
Engine Off

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The coolant is too hot.
A warning tone also sounds.

 **WARNING**




Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.



Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.






There is a risk of injury.

- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 127).
- Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.
- Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice.
- Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged.
- Pay attention to the coolant temperature display.
- If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).

Driving systems	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
ABC Malfunction	<p>The ABC function (Active Body Control) is restricted.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The vehicle's suspension tuning characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not drive at speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h). ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
ABC Malfunction Stop Vehicle	<p>The vehicle level of the ABC is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. After a few seconds, the vehicle level is adjusted and the display message disappears. <p>The vehicle is leaking oil. The display message is shown continuously.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The vehicle's suspension tuning characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 127). ► Notify a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service. <p>ABC is malfunctioning. The display message is shown continuously.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The suspension tuning characteristics are thus affected. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not drive at speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h). ► Make only slight steering movements. Otherwise, the front fender or the tires could be damaged if the steering movement is too large. ► Listen for scraping sounds. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Check Tires	<p>The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 127). ► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 226). ► Check the tire pressure (▷ page 250). ► If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
Warning Tire Malfunction	<p>The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Driving with a flat tire poses a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. • you could lose control of the vehicle. • continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 127). ► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 226).

Vehicle	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away</p>	<p>The driver's door is open/not completely closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Shift the transmission to position P. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 127). ► Close the driver's door completely.
	<p>The hood is open.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The open hood may block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 127). ► Close the hood.
 <p>Power Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ► If you are able to steer safely: carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ► If you are unable to steer safely: do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps




General notes

This section describes indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster relevant to safety and solutions. A description of other indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster and their solutions can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.






Some systems carry out a self-diagnosis when the ignition is switched on. Therefore, some indicator and warning lamps may light up or flash temporarily. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or flash after starting the engine or whilst driving.



Safety









Seat belts






Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds.</p>	<p>The driver's seat belt is not fastened.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 50). The warning tone ceases.
 <p>The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.</p>	<p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 50). The warning lamp goes out. <p>There are objects on the front-passenger seat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
 <p>The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.</p>	<p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 50). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. <p>There are objects on the front-passenger seat. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.




Safety systems



Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> (USA only)</p> <p> (Canada only)</p> <p>The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 127). ► Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not remedy the malfunction. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
<p></p> <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. BAS (Brake Assist), BAS PLUS, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are therefore also deactivated, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.</p>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ABS is temporarily unavailable. BAS, BAS PLUS, ESP[®], EBD (electronic brake force distribution), PRE-SAFE[®], PRE-SAFE[®] Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist are therefore also deactivated, for example.</p> <p>Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • self-diagnosis is not yet complete. • the on-board voltage may be insufficient. <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <p>► Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out.</p> <p>If the warning lamp is still on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>EBD is not available due to a malfunction. Therefore, ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS, ESP[®], PRE-SAFE[®], PRE-SAFE[®] Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are also unavailable, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<p> (USA only)</p> <p> (Canada only)</p> <p>  </p> <p>The red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP[®] and ESP[®] OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ABS and ESP[®] are not available due to a malfunction. Therefore, BAS, BAS PLUS, EBD, PRE-SAFE[®], PRE-SAFE[®] Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist, for example, are not available either. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.</p>	<p>ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary. ► Ease off the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion. ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ► Do not deactivate ESP®. <p>In rare cases (► page 71), it may be best to deactivate ESP®. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (► page 70).</p>
 <p>The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ESP® is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If ESP® is switched off, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Reactivate ESP®. <p>In rare cases (► page 71), it may be best to deactivate ESP®. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (► page 70).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. <p>If ESP® cannot be activated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>AMG vehicles only: The yellow SPORT handling mode warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>SPORT handling mode is activated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>When SPORT handling mode is switched on, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Only switch on SPORT handling mode in certain situations (► page 72).


Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
  <p>The yellow ESP[®] and ESP[®] OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ESP[®], BAS, BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE[®], PRE-SAFE[®] Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.





Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ESP[®] and ESP[®] OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ESP[®], BAS, PRE-SAFE[®], the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE[®] Brake may also have failed. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. Self-diagnosis is not yet complete.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <p>► Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out.</p> <p>If the warning lamp is still on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>The restraint system is faulty.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the restraint system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>For further information about the restraint system, see (► page 46).</p>

Engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>The coolant temperature has exceeded 248 °F (120 °C). The air-flow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.</p> <p>Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.</p> <p>There is a risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 127). ► Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ► Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (► page 221). ► If you have to add coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked. ► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ► At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ► Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.

Driving systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Be prepared to brake immediately.► Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. <p>Further information on DISTRONIC PLUS (► page 132). Further information on PRE-SAFE® Brake (► page 73).</p>

Tires	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit.	<p>The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 127). ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 226). ► Check the tire pressure (▷ page 250). ► If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
 The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.	<p>The tire pressure monitor is faulty.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The system is possibly unable to recognize or register low tire pressure.</p> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information	186
General notes	186
Important safety notes	186
Declarations of conformity	187
Information on copyright	187
Function restrictions	187
COMAND operating system	188
Online and Internet functions	194

Useful information

- i** These operating instructions describe all the standard and optional equipment of your COMAND system, as available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 31).

General notes

The COMAND section in these operating instructions describes the basic principles for operation. More information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Important safety notes

WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating COMAND.

COMAND calculates the route to the destination without taking account of the following, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and yield signs
- merging lanes
- parking or stopping in a no parking/no stopping zone
- other road and traffic rules and regulations
- narrow bridges

COMAND can give incorrect navigation commands if the actual street/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map's data. Digital maps do not cover all areas nor all routes in an area. For example, a route may have been diverted or the direction of a one-way street may have changed.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over the system's driving recommendations.

Navigation announcements are intended to direct you while driving without diverting your attention from the road and driving.

Please always use this feature instead of consulting the map display for directions. Looking at the icons or map display can distract you from traffic conditions and driving, and increase the risk of an accident.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h) your vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) per second.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65.

This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that is deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 8 inches (20 cm) and more between the radiator and a person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and legs.)

Declarations of conformity

Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

i USA only: The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1) These devices may not cause interference, and
- 2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

i Canada only: The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1) These devices may not cause interference, and
- 2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Information on copyright

General information

Information on licenses for free and Open Source software used in your vehicle and in the electronic components can be found on this website: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>.

Registered trademarks

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth® SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Prince.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

Function restrictions

For safety reasons, some COMAND functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion. You will notice this, for example because either you will not be able to select

certain menu items or COMAND will display a message to this effect.

COMAND operating system

Overview



- ① COMAND display (▷ page 189)
- ② COMAND control panel with a single DVD drive
- ③ COMAND controller (▷ page 193)

You can use COMAND to operate the following main functions:

- the navigation system
- the audio function
- the telephone function
- the video function
- the system settings
- the online and Internet functions
- the Digital Operator's Manual

You can call up the main functions:

- using the corresponding buttons
- using the main function bar in the COMAND display
- using the remote control

COMAND display


Display overview



Example display for radio

①	Status bar	Shows the time and the current settings for telephone operation.
②	Calls up the audio menu	Highlights the active Audio main function. The triangle indicates that this main function has a selectable submenu.
③	Main function bar	You can call up the desired main function from the main function bar. When the main function is activated, it is identifiable by the white lettering.
④	Display/selection window	Shows the content of the active Audio main function in radio mode.
⑤	Radio menu bar	Shows the other functions of the active Audio main function in radio mode.

Menu overview

Navi	Audio	Telephone	Video	System	Symbol 
Route settings	FM/AM radio (using HD Radio™)	Telephone	Video DVD	Calls up the system menu	Calls up the Digital Operator's Manual
Map settings	Satellite radio	Address book	AUX		Calls up COMAND and Internet
Personal POIs	Disc				Calls up the weather service SIRIUS Weather
Messages (street name announcements, acoustic information during calls, audio fadeout, reserve fuel level)	Memory card				Calls up the Mercedes-Benz Mobile website
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Activates/deactivates alternative routes	MUSIC REGISTER				
Avoids an area	USB storage device				
SIRIUS service	Bluetooth Audio				
Map version	Media Interface				
	AUX				

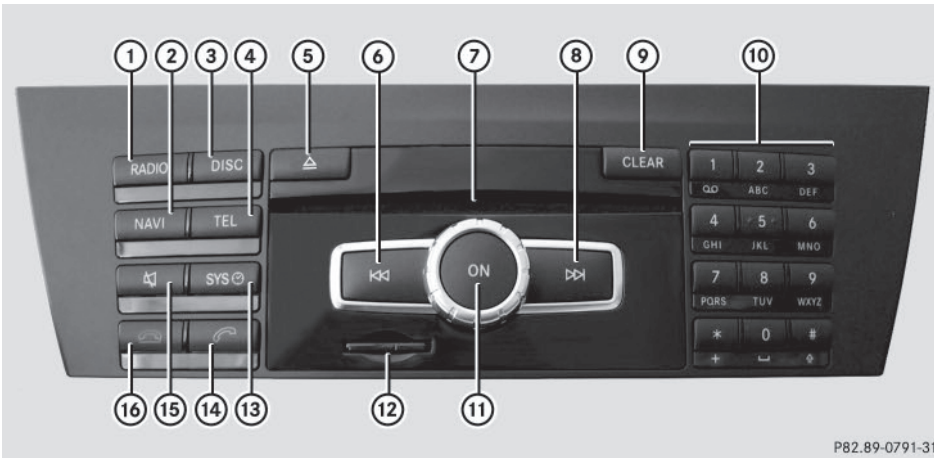
System menu overview

System	Time	SPLITVIEW	Consumption	Seat	Display off
Display settings	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Switches the automatic time settings on/off	Operates COMAND functions from the passenger side	Calls up the fuel consumption display	Changes the driver/front-passenger seat settings	Switches off the display
Text reader speed	Sets the time zone				
Voice-operated control settings	Switches to summer time				
Rear view camera	Manual time setting				
Language	Sets the time/date format				
Favorites button					
Activates/deactivates Bluetooth®					
Automatic volume adjustment					
Imports/exports data					
Resets COMAND					
i Delete your personal data using this function, for example before selling your vehicle.					

If equipped with the rear view camera: when the function is activated and COMAND is switched on, the image from the rear view camera is automatically shown in the COMAND display when reverse gear is engaged.

i If the **360° Camera** menu item is displayed, **Display Off** can be called up under **System**.













COMAND control panel
















P82.B9-0791-31

	Function	Page
①	Switches to radio mode Switches wavebands Switches to satellite radio	
②	Switches to navigation mode Shows the menu system	
③	Press DISC repeatedly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switches to audio CD and MP3 mode • Switches to memory card mode • Switches to MUSIC REGISTER • Switches to USB storage device mode • Switches to Media Interface or audio AUX mode • Switches to Bluetooth® audio mode 	
④	Calls up the telephone basic menu: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Telephony via the Bluetooth® interface 	
⑤	Load/eject button	

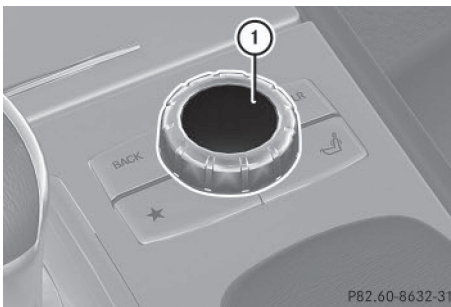
	Function	Page
⑥	Selects stations via the station search function Rewinds Selects the previous track	
⑦	Disc slot <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To insert CDs/DVDs • To remove CDs/DVDs • Updates the digital map 	
⑧	Selects stations via the station search function Fast forward Selects the next track	
⑨	Clear button <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deletes characters • Deletes an entry 	

	Function	Page
⑩	Number pad <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selects stations via the station presets • Stores stations manually • Mobile phone authorization • Telephone number entry • Sends DTMF tones • Character entry • Selects a location for the weather forecast from the memory # Displays the current track being played * Selects stations by entering the frequency manually * Selects a track	         
⑪	Switches COMAND on/off Adjusts the volume	 

	Function	Page
⑫	SD memory card slot	
⑬	Calls up the system menu	
⑭	Accepts a call Dials a number Redial Accepts a waiting call	   
⑮	Switches the sound on or off Switches the microphone on/off Cancels the text message read-aloud function Switches off navigation announcements	   
⑯	Rejects a call Ends an active call Rejects a waiting call	  

COMAND controller

Overview



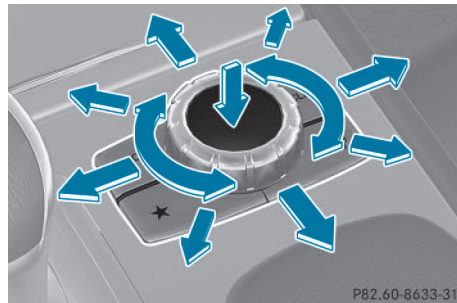
① COMAND controller

You can use the COMAND controller to select the menu items in the COMAND display.

You can:






- call up menus or lists
- scroll within menus or lists and
- exit menus or lists

Operation







Example: operating the COMAND controller

The COMAND controller can be:

- pressed briefly or pressed and held 
- turned clockwise or counter-clockwise 
- slid left or right 
- slid forwards or backwards 
- slid diagonally 

Example of operation

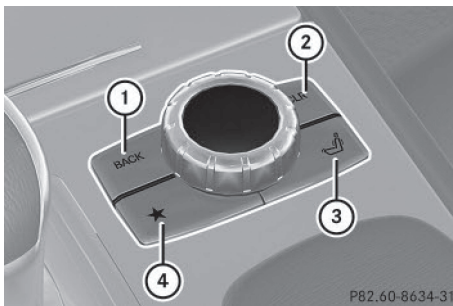
In the instructions, operating sequences are described as follows:

- ▶ Press the **RADIO** button. Radio mode is activated.
- ▶ Select **Radio** by sliding  and turning  the COMAND controller and press  to confirm.
- ▶ Confirm **Station List** by pressing . The station list appears.

COMAND

Buttons on the COMAND controller

Overview



- ① Back button (▷ page 194)
- ② Clear button (▷ page 194)
- ③ Seat function button
- ④ Favorites button

If your vehicle does not have the seat function button, it will have two Favorites buttons. For AMG vehicles: the COMAND controller is configured with the ① and ② buttons.

Back button

You can use the **BACK** button to exit a menu or to call up the basic display of the current operating mode.

- ▶ **To exit the menu:** briefly press the **BACK** back button. COMAND changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating mode.
- ▶ **To call up the basic display:** press and hold the **BACK** back button. COMAND changes to the basic display of the current operating mode.

Clear button


- ▶ **To delete individual characters:** briefly press the **CLR** clear button.
- ▶ **To delete an entire entry:** press and hold the **CLR** clear button.

Seat function button

You can use the  button to call up the following seat functions:

- Multicontour seat (with 4-way lumbar support)
- Active multicontour seat (dynamic seat and massage function)
- Balance (seat heating distribution)

Favorites button

You can assign predefined functions to the  favorites button and call them up by pressing the button.

Online and Internet functions

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Online and Internet functions
- Google™ local search
- Destination/route download

- Weather display
- Internet

General notes

Conditions for access

WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating COMAND.



USA only:

To use COMAND Mercedes-Benz Apps and Internet access, the following conditions must be fulfilled:


- mbrace is activated and operational
- mbrace is activated for COMAND Mercedes-Benz Apps and Internet access

Priority of connections: an emergency call has the highest priority. When a service call, e.g. a breakdown service call or the MB Info Call, is active, an emergency call can still be initiated.

A service call, on the other hand, has priority over a current Internet connection. Therefore, you cannot establish an Internet connection during a service call.

-  The availability of individual COMAND Mercedes-Benz Apps may vary depending on the country.
-  The terms of use are shown when COMAND is used for the first time and then once a year thereafter. Only read and

accept the terms of use when the vehicle is stationary.


-  Internet pages cannot be shown on the driver's side while the vehicle is in motion.


Canada only:


The COMAND Mercedes-Benz Apps and the Internet access are available via the Bluetooth® interface.


In order to use the functions, the following conditions are necessary:


- The mobile phone supports the DUN Bluetooth® profile (**Dial-Up Networking**) and is connected to COMAND via the Bluetooth® interface. The DUN Bluetooth® profile enables the mobile phone to establish a dial-up connection to the Internet.
- You need a valid mobile service contract with a data option, which is used to calculate the associated connection costs.
- The access data of the mobile phone network provider must be set on COMAND for the connected mobile phone (▷ page 197).

-  If the connected mobile phone supports the PAN Bluetooth profile (Personal Area Network), you can use the automatic configuration function (▷ page 197).

-  You can obtain more detailed information about suitable mobile phones on the Internet at <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect> or from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

-  If you use incorrect access data, additional costs may be incurred. This can happen when you use details that are different from the contract or details from another contract/data package.

-  The availability of individual Mercedes-Benz Apps may vary depending on the country.

-  The terms of use are shown when COMAND is used for the first time and then once a year thereafter. Only read and

accept the terms of use when the vehicle is stationary.

- i** Internet pages cannot be shown on the driver's side while the vehicle is in motion.

Connection difficulties while the vehicle is in motion (Canada only)

The following could be the cause of call disconnection:

- insufficient GSM/UMTS network coverage
- the vehicle has moved into a GSM cell with no free channels
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- you are using a mobile phone with "Twin-card" and the mobile phone with the second SIM card is logged into the network at the same time

Function restrictions (Canada only)

You will not be able to use the mobile phone, will no longer be able to use the mobile phone, or you may have to wait before using it, in the following situations:

- when the mobile phone is switched off
 - if the Bluetooth® function is switched off in COMAND
 - if the Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone while you are using Bluetooth® interface telephony
 - if the mobile phone has not logged on to a mobile phone network
 - if neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a phone and an Internet connection
- i** It is possible that you may not be able to receive calls when an Internet connection is active. This depends on the mobile phone and the mobile phone network used.

Roaming (Canada only)

When you are driving your vehicle in a different country and using COMAND and Internet functions, additional costs may be incurred (roaming fees). When you are in a different country, your SIM card must be enabled for data roaming. If your mobile phone network provider does not have a data roaming agreement with the roaming partner, it may not be possible to establish an Internet connection. Deactivate this function on your mobile phone if you want to avoid data roaming when you are in a different country.

Setting access data (Canada only)

Introduction




To use online and Internet functions, you need Internet access data for the connected mobile phone. You can obtain this from your mobile phone network provider.

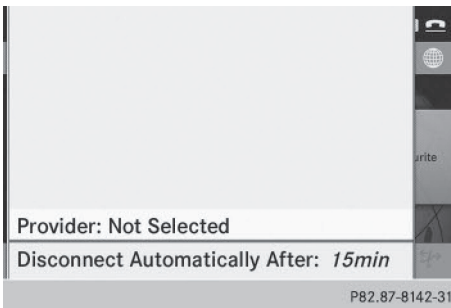
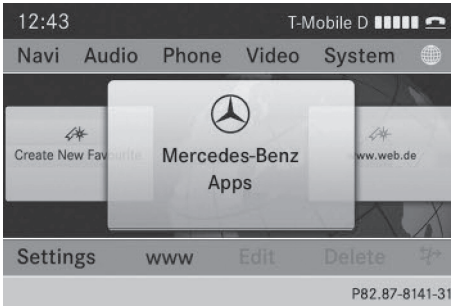
A selected/manually set mobile phone network provider is only valid for the mobile phone connected when the selection/setting is made. The mobile phone network provider is set automatically upon reconnection.




- i** When you are driving your vehicle in a different country and using the online and Internet functions on COMAND, you may incur additional costs (roaming fees).
- i** While initializing the mobile phone for the Internet connection, access data which is already on the mobile phone may be overwritten. You should therefore check the settings on the mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions).
- i** Adjust the access data settings when the vehicle is stationary. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Selecting/setting Internet access data

Calling up mobile network providers

- ▶ Select the  icon in the main function bar by turning  the COMAND controller and press  to confirm. The carousel view appears.




- ▶ Select **Settings** by sliding  and turning  the COMAND controller and press  to confirm.

When you connect the mobile phone to COMAND for the first time, there is no mobile phone network provider preset.

Provider: is followed by the words **Not Selected**.

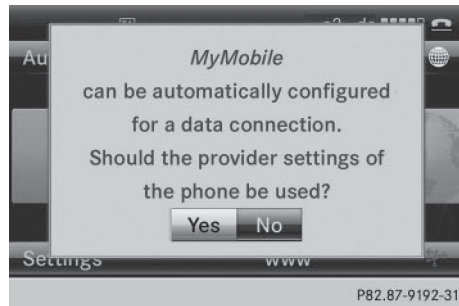
If a mobile phone is connected and a mobile phone network provider has been selected, the name of the mobile phone network is shown after **Provider:**.

- ▶ Press  the COMAND controller. The list of mobile phone network providers appears.

In order to set the access data of the mobile phone network provider you can:





- select the predefined access data of the mobile phone network provider (▷ page 198)
- configure automatically – this option only appears in the list of providers if the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® PAN (Personal Area Network) profile (▷ page 197).
- manually set the access data of the mobile phone network provider (▷ page 199)

Configuring access data automatically



Requirement: your telephone must be connected to COMAND via Bluetooth® and must support the Bluetooth® PAN profile.



Option 1 if your telephone is not yet configured for Internet access:

- ▶ Select the  icon in the main function bar by sliding  and turning  the COMAND controller and press  to confirm.

You will see a message informing you that automatic configuration is possible.

- ▶ Select **Yes** and press  to confirm.

Option 2:

- ▶ In the list of mobile phone network providers, select **Autom. Configuration <Device_name>** by turning  the COMAND controller and press  to confirm (▷ page 197).

The configuration data is transferred from the mobile phone. If the configuration is

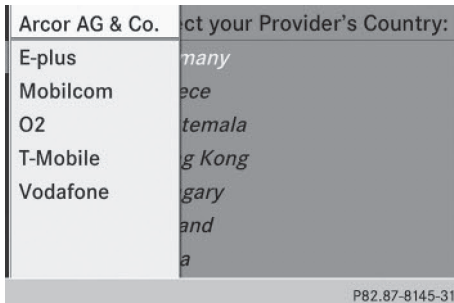
successful, a • dot appears in front of **Autom. configuration** <Device_name>.

Selecting access data of the mobile phone network provider



Searching for providers

- ▶ Select **Search for Providers** in the mobile phone network providers list by turning **⏻** the COMAND controller and press **⏻** to confirm (▷ page 197). A list of countries appears.
- ▶ Select the country of your mobile phone network provider, e.g. **Germany**, and press **⏻** to confirm. The list of available mobile phone network providers appears.
- i** The access data for the mobile phone network provider is selected once for the mobile phone connected and is loaded again each time the mobile phone is connected (▷ page 197).



- i** You must set the access data of the mobile phone network provider who pro-

vides the SIM card and the associated data package (access settings) for the connected mobile phone. The access data remains the same when you are in a different country (roaming). The access data of another network is **not** selected.

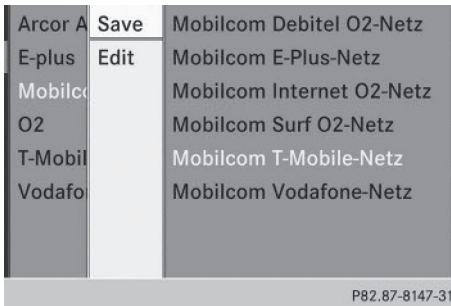
There are mobile phone network providers who offer multiple access data. This depends on the data package used, for example.

The mobile phone network only has one access setting

- ▶ Select the mobile phone network provider by turning **⏻** the COMAND controller and press **⏻** to confirm. A menu appears.
- ▶ **To check preset access data:** select **Edit** and confirm with **⏻**. The list of access data appears (▷ page 199).
- ▶ Check the access data.
- ▶ **If the access data is correct:** press the **⏻** reset button or the **⏻** symbol and press **⏻** to confirm. You can now accept the access data of the mobile phone network provider.
- ▶ Select **Save** and press **⏻** to confirm. The list of mobile phone network providers appears; the access data of the provider has been accepted.
- ▶ **To edit the access data:** proceed as described for manually entering the access data (▷ page 199). When you confirm the edited access data, the list of mobile phone network providers appears and displays the selected provider.

If, after selecting a mobile phone network provider, several access settings are displayed:

- ▶ Select the appropriate access setting by turning **⏻** the COMAND controller and press **⏻** to confirm. A menu appears.

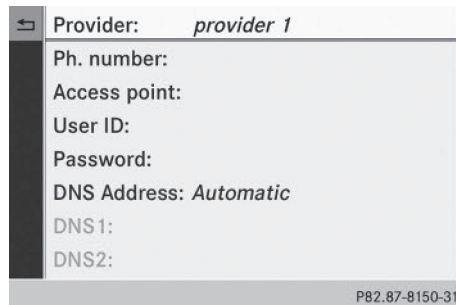
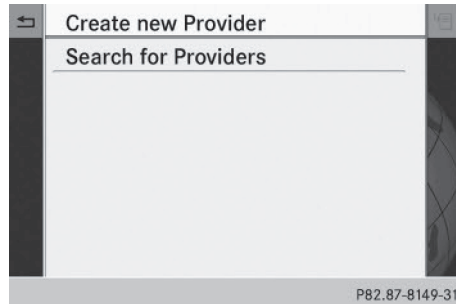


- ▶ **To check access settings:** select **Edit** and press to confirm. The list of access data appears (> page 199).
- ▶ Check the access data.
- ▶ **If the access data is correct:** press the reset button or the symbol and press to confirm. You can now accept the access data of the mobile phone network provider.
- ▶ Select **Save** and press to confirm. The list of mobile phone network providers appears; the access data of the provider has been accepted.
- ▶ **To edit the access data:** proceed as described in "Manually setting the access data of the mobile phone network provider" (> page 199). When you confirm the edited access data, the list of mobile phone network providers appears and displays the selected provider.

The currently selected access settings (● dot in front of the entry) are used for the connected mobile phone.

- ▶ **To return to the carousel view:** press the back button twice.
- or
- ▶ Press the COMAND controller and then the back button.

Manually setting the access data of the mobile phone network provider



List of access data (new provider)

Calling up the list of access data

- ▶ Confirm **Create New Provider** in the list of mobile phone network providers by pressing the COMAND controller. The list of access data appears. The standard name **Provider <x>** is automatically entered into the **Provider:** field. You can now make the entries.
- i** The access data of the mobile phone network provider is set once for the connected mobile phone.

Explanation of the access data







Input field	Meaning
Provider:	Name of the provider to be displayed in the list of mobile phone network providers. The name can be freely selected. The standard entry is Provider <x> .
Te1. Number:	Access number for establishing the connection i The access number depends on the mobile phone used. For GSM/UMTS mobile phones, *99***1# is used as a standard.
Access Point:	APN network access point (Access Point Name) You can obtain this information from your mobile phone network provider. i Entry is not necessary for all mobile phone network providers and mobile phones.
User ID:	The user identification can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider. i Entry is not necessary for all mobile phone network providers.
Password:	The password can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider. i Entry is not necessary for all mobile phone network providers.

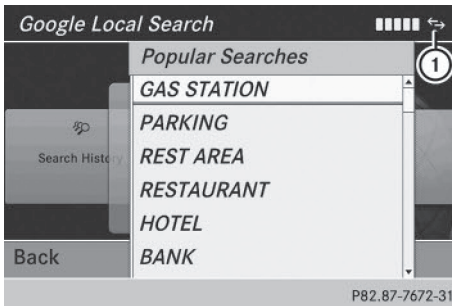
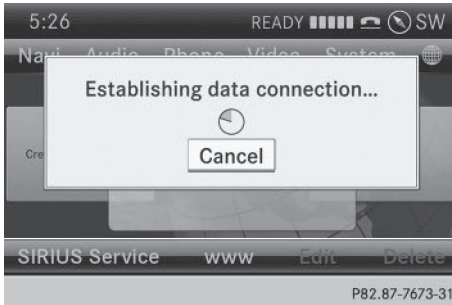
Input field	Meaning
DNS Address:	The DNS addresses (Domain Name Service) can be negotiated automatically or entered manually. The required information can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider. i Most mobile phone network providers support the Automatic function. If you selected the Manual option, you are usually required to enter a DNS address.
DNS1: DNS2:	Fields for entering the DNS server addresses manually. The address can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider.

Establishing/ending the connection

Establishing the connection

Preconditions for establishing a connection can be found under "General notes" (▷ page 195).

- ▶ **Option 1:** select the  icon in the main function bar by turning  the COMAND controller and press  to confirm. The carousel view appears.
- ▶ Turn  or slide   the COMAND controller until the **Mercedes-Benz Apps** panel or a favorite is brought to the front, if these have been previously created.
- ▶ **Option 2:** enter a web address (▷ page 202).



▶ For both options, press the COMAND controller.
The Internet connection is established. An active Internet connection is identified with symbol ①. The example shows the menu in the Google™ Local Search function.

▶ **To cancel the connection:** while the connection is being established, confirm **Cancel** by pressing the COMAND controller.

or

▶ Press the button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.

Ending the connection

US only: you cannot cancel the connection yourself.

The Internet connection is automatically terminated if the system does not recognize any user input within a five-minute time period.

i The button is inoperative.

Canada only:

▶ Press the button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Select the scissors symbol on the bottom right of the carousel view and press the COMAND controller to confirm.

i If the mobile phone Internet connection is canceled, COMAND tries to reconnect. You should therefore always close the connection on COMAND or via the multifunction steering wheel.

Internet radio

General notes

A good Internet connection is required to transmit audio data efficiently. To ensure the best-possible reception, your mobile phone should be connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the phone bracket (optional).


Bear in mind that a relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using the Internet radio. An average 128 kbit per second data transfer rate can transfer 56MB of data in one hour.

The data transfer rate of a station is displayed while receiving data.



Calling up the Internet radio




▶ Select the icon in the main function bar by sliding the COMAND controller and turning the COMAND controller to the

COMAND controller and press  to confirm.



The carousel view appears.

- ▶ Bring the **Internet Radio** panel to the front by turning  the COMAND controller and press  to confirm. The Internet radio menu appears.

Searching for stations



- ▶ Select **Search** in the Internet radio menu. A list with search criteria appears.
 - ▶ Select criterion and press  to confirm.
- i** For example as a search criterion, you can set an Internet radio station that is located close to your navigation destination.

Connecting to a station



- ▶ Search for a station (▶ page 202).
- ▶ Select  (play) in the Internet radio menu and press  to confirm. The call is placed.

If the data stream is interrupted, an automatic attempt is made to re-establish the connection.

Manually re-establishing a connection

- ▶ Select  (play) again in the Internet radio menu and press  to confirm.

Ending data transfer:

- ▶ Select  (stop) in the Internet radio menu and press  to confirm.

or

- ▶ Change to another audio source, for example **Disc**.

If you change to a main function that is not an audio source, e.g. navigation, the data connection remains on. You can continue listening to the set station.

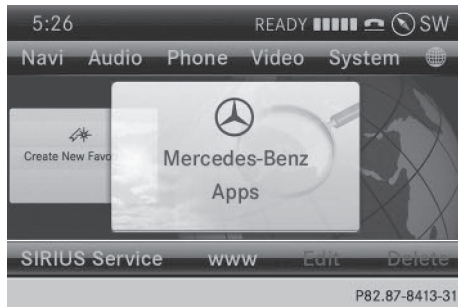
Internet




Display restriction

Internet pages cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Calling up a website

Calling up the carousel view






- ▶ Select the  symbol in the main function bar by turning  the COMAND controller and press  to confirm. The carousel view appears.





You can now enter a web address.

Entering a web address










You can enter the web address using either the character bar or the number keypad.

- ▶ Select **www** by sliding  and turning  the COMAND controller and press  to confirm. An input menu appears.

- ▶ **To enter using the character bar:** enter the web address in the input line.
As soon as the first letter has been entered in the input line, a list appears below it. The list shows web addresses which begin with the letters you have entered and web addresses which have already been called up.
The list is empty the first time you call it up.
- ▶ After entering the web address, select the  symbol by sliding  and turning  the COMAND controller and press  to confirm.
The website is called up.

Navigating the website

Overview

Step	Result
▶ Turn  the controller.	Navigates from one item that can be selected (e.g. link, text field or selection list) to the next and highlights the respective element on the website.
Sliding the controller: ▶ Left or right  ▶ Up or down  ▶ Diagonally 	Moves the pointer on the page.
▶ Press  the controller.	Calls up the menu or opens the selected item.
▶ Press  .	Calls up the previous page.
▶ Press  .	Closes the Internet browser. If several windows are open, the current window is closed.

Useful information	206
Stowage areas	206
Features	208

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 31).

Stowage areas

Stowage spaces

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Glove box
- Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest
- Eyeglasses compartment
- Stowage compartment in the front center console
- Umbrella holder
- Stowage compartment in the rear center console
- Stowage compartment in the rear

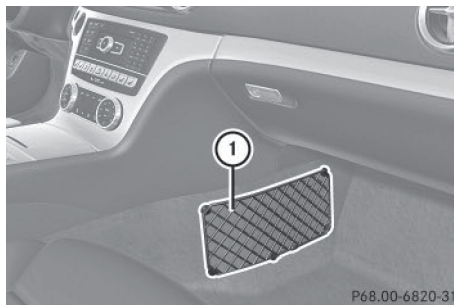
Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you do not correctly store objects in the vehicle interior, they can slip or be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around in these or in similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage compartments, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close lockable stowage compartments while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the trunk.

Stowage net



There is a stowage net **1** in the front-passenger footwell.

Loading aid in the trunk

Raising/lowering the roof

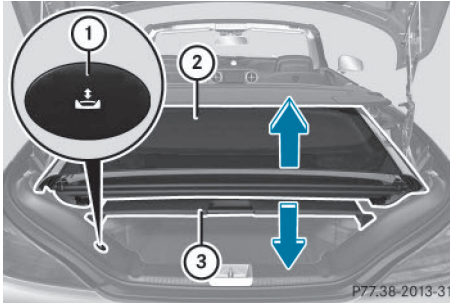
⚠ WARNING

Body parts can become trapped when the roof is being raised or lowered. There is a risk of injury.

When raising or lowering the roof, make sure that no parts of the body are in the vicinity of moving parts. Press the switch again if someone becomes trapped.

- !** Only close the trunk once the roof is lowered completely. Otherwise, you could damage the roof.

If you close the trunk lid before the roof is lowered completely, the loading aid switch lights up and a warning tone sounds.



To make it easier to load your luggage, you can raise the stowed roof after you have opened the trunk lid.

You can only raise roof ② if trunk partition ③ is closed and the trunk lid is opened completely.

- ▶ **To raise the roof:** press switch ①.
The roof is raised slightly. Switch ① lights up brightly.
- ▶ Slide trunk partition ③ back (▷ page 94).

You can only lower roof ② if trunk partition ③ is closed and the trunk lid is opened completely.

- ▶ **To lower the roof:** close the trunk partition (▷ page 94).
- ▶ Press switch ①.
The roof is lowered slightly. Switch ① lights up dimly.

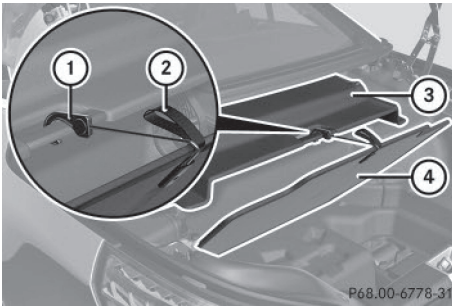
Vehicles with trunk lid remote closing feature: when the trunk lid is opened, the loading aid raises automatically. It lowers automatically when the trunk lid is closed.

Problems with the loading aid

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
It is no longer possible to lower the stowed roof in the trunk using the loading aid.	You cannot close the trunk any more. ► Call a qualified specialist workshop.

Stowage and features

Stowage well under the trunk floor



- **To open:** open trunk partition ③ (► page 94).
- Swing trunk floor ④ up by loop ②.
- Pull hook with Velcro attachment ① off the underside of trunk floor ④.
- Attach hook with Velcro attachment ① to trunk partition ③ by its handle.

The TIREFIT kit, tire-change tool kit, etc. are located in the stowage compartment.

Features

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Cup holder
- Bottle holder
- Ashtray
- Cigarette lighter
- 12 V sockets

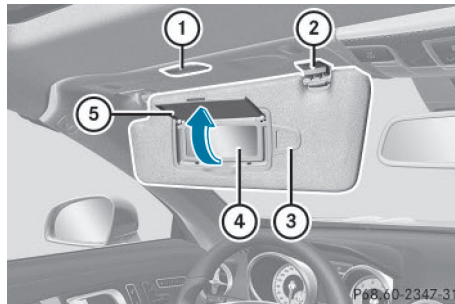
Sun visors

Overview

WARNING

If the mirror cover of the vanity mirror is folded up when the vehicle is in motion, you could be blinded by incident light. There is a risk of an accident.

Always keep the mirror cover folded down while driving.



- ① Mirror light
- ② Bracket
- ③ Retaining strip, e.g. for a parking lot ticket
- ④ Vanity mirror
- ⑤ Mirror cover

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Vanity mirror in the sun visor
- Glare from the side


mbrace

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Downloading destinations in COMAND
- Search and Send
- Vehicle remote opening
- Vehicle remote closing
- Stolen vehicle recovery service
- Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis
- Downloading routes
- Speed alert
- Geo fencing
- Triggering the vehicle alarm

General notes

You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and operational. To log in, press the  MB Info call button. If any of the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hot-lines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367


Shortly after successfully registering with the service, a user ID and password will be sent to you by post.

USA only: you can use this password to log onto the mbrace area under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

The system is available if:



- it has been activated and is operational
- the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center

- a service subscription is available
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged

-  Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if:
 - GPS reception is available.
 - the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Assistance Center.

The mbrace system

To adjust the volume during a call, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- ▶ Use the volume controller of COMAND.

The system offers various services, e.g.:



- Automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB Info call



USA only: you can find information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following occurs:

- The indicator lamp in the SOS button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in the  Roadside Assistance button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- The indicator lamp in the  MB Info call button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.

- The indicator lamp in one or more of the following buttons continues to light up red after the system self-diagnosis:
 - SOS button
 -  Roadside Assistance call button
 -  MB Info call button
- After the system self-diagnosis, the **Inoperative** or **Service Not Activated** message appears in the multifunction display.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, help will have to be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

Emergency call

Important safety notes


WARNING

It can be dangerous to remain in the vehicle, even if you have pressed the SOS button in an emergency if:

- you see smoke inside or outside of the vehicle, e.g. if there is a fire after an accident
- the vehicle is on a dangerous section of road
- the vehicle is not visible or cannot easily be seen by other road users, particularly when dark or in poor visibility conditions

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Leave the vehicle immediately in this or similar situations as soon as it is safe to do so. Move to a safe location along with other vehicle occupants. In such situations, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with a warning triangle.


You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and operational. To register, press the  MB Info call button. If any of the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

General notes

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered.

-  You cannot end an automatically triggered emergency call yourself.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The multifunction display shows the **Connecting Call** message.

The audio output is muted.

Once the connection has been made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is transmitted, for example:

- current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- vehicle identification number
- information on the severity of the accident

Shortly after the emergency call has been initiated, a voice connection is automatically established between the Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

- If the vehicle occupants respond, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Cen-

ter attempts to get more information on the emergency.

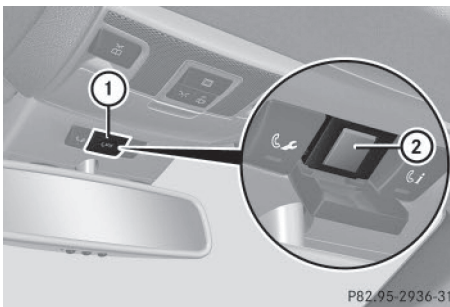
- If there is no response from the vehicle occupants, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

If no voice connection can be established to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, the system has been unable to initiate an emergency call.

This can occur, for example, if the relevant mobile phone network is not available. The indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes continuously.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display and must be confirmed. In this case, summon assistance by other means.

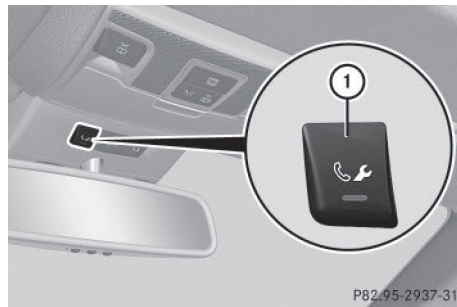
Making an emergency call



- ▶ **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open.
 - ▶ Press SOS button ② briefly. The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.
 - ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.
 - ▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.
- i** If the mobile phone network is unavailable, mbrace will not be able to make the emergency call. If you leave the vehicle immediately after pressing the SOS button, you will not know whether mbrace placed

the emergency call. In this case, always summon assistance by other means.

Roadside Assistance button



- ▶ Press Roadside Assistance button ①. This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center. The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The multifunction display shows the **Connecting Call** message. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

- i** The COMAND display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

From the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center can ascertain the nature of the problem. Information on the vehicle remote mal-

function diagnosis can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or makes arrangements for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.


You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing.

Further details are available in your mbrace manual.

- ❗ The system has not been able to initiate a Roadside Assistance call, if:
 - the indicator lamp for Roadside Assistance call button ① is flashing continuously.
 - no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

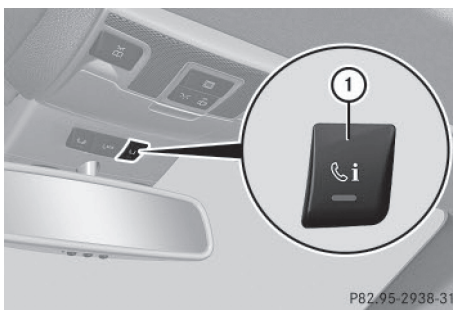
The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ **To end a call:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- ▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on COMAND.

MB Info call button



- ▶ Press MB Info call button ①. This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① flashes while the connection is being made. The multifunction display shows the **Connecting Call** message. The audio system is muted.

If a connection can be made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

- ❗ The COMAND display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

You receive information about operating your vehicle, about the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and about other products and services from Mercedes-Benz.


USA only: you can find further information on the mbrace system under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

- ❗ The system has not been able to initiate an MB Info call, if:

- the indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on COMAND.


Call priority

When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or MB Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended.

An emergency call can only be terminated by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

All other calls can be ended by pressing:

- the  button on the multifunction steering wheel
- or the corresponding COMAND button for ending a telephone call

i When a call is initiated, the audio system is muted. The mobile phone is no longer connected to COMAND. However, if you want to use your mobile phone, do so only when the vehicle is stationary and in a safe location.

Garage door opener

General notes

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

Use the integrated garage door opener only on garage doors that:

- have safety stop and reverse features and
- meet current U.S. federal safety standards

Once programmed, the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror will assume the function of the garage door system's remote

control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Do not run the engine while programming.

Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you have difficulty programming the integrated garage door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Alternatively, you can call the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100
- HomeLink® hotline 1-800-355-3515 (free of charge)

More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is also available online at <http://www.homelink.com>.

Notes on the declaration of conformity (> page 31).

USA: FCC ID: CB2HMIHL4

Canada: IC: 279B-HMIHL4

Important safety notes

WARNING

When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door. There is a risk of injury.

When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the garage door.

WARNING

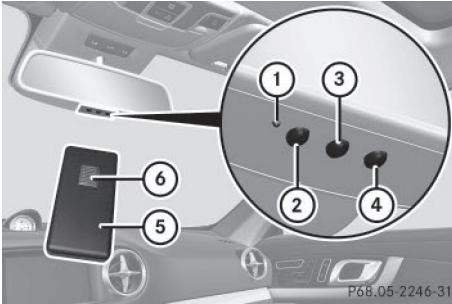
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave

the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Programming

Programming buttons

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 213).



Garage door remote control ⑤ is not included with the integrated garage door opener.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Select one of buttons ② to ④ to use to control the garage door drive.
- ▶ **To start programming mode:** press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener. The garage door opener is now in programming mode. After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow. Indicator lamp ① lights up yellow as soon as button ②, ③ or ④ is programmed for the first time. If the selected button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① will only light up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.
- ▶ Release button ②, ③ or ④. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ **To program the remote control:** point garage door remote control ⑤ towards buttons ② to ④ on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 8 inches (5 to 20 cm).

- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programming is finished.

When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programming was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code (▷ page 214).

- ▶ Release button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ for the garage door drive system. If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programming procedure for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 213).

If the garage door system uses a rolling code, you will also have to synchronize the garage door system with the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror. To do this you will need to use the programming button on the door drive control panel. The programming button may be positioned at different locations depending on the manufacturer. It is usually located on the door drive unit on the garage ceiling.

Familiarize yourself with the garage door drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programming of additional remote controls", before carrying out the following steps.

Your vehicle must be within reach of the garage door or gate opener drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
Usually, you now have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.
- ▶ Get into the vehicle.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button **②**, **③** or **④** on the integrated garage door opener until the door closes.
The rolling code synchronization is then complete.

Notes on programming the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated garage door opener. The signal is not recognized during programming. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers also feature a "break".

Proceed as follows:

- if you live in Canada
- if you have difficulties programming the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programming steps
- ▶ Press and hold one of buttons **②** to **④** on the integrated garage door opener.
After a short time, indicator lamp **①** lights up yellow.
- ▶ Release the button.
Indicator lamp **①** flashes yellow.
- ▶ Press button **⑥** of garage door remote control **⑤** for two seconds, then release it for two seconds.
- ▶ Press button **⑥** again for two seconds.

- ▶ Repeat this sequence on button **⑥** of remote control **⑤** until indicator lamp **①** lights up green.
When indicator lamp **①** lights up green: programming is finished.
When indicator lamp **①** flashes green: programming was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code.
- ▶ Release button **⑥** of remote control **⑤** of the garage door drive.
If indicator lamp **①** lights up red: repeat the programming process for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control **⑤** and the rear-view mirror.
The required distance between remote control **⑤** and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Problems when programming

If you are experiencing problems programming the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, take note of the following instructions:

- Check the transmitter frequency used by garage door drive remote control **⑤** and whether it is supported. The transmitter frequency can usually be found on the back of the garage door drive remote control.
The integrated garage door opener is compatible with devices that have units which operate in the frequency range of 280 to 433 MHz.
- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control **⑤**. This increases the likelihood that garage door remote control **⑤** will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener.
- When programming, hold remote control **⑤** at varying distances and angles from the button which you are programming. Try various angles at a distance between 2 and

12 inches (5 to 30 cm) or at the same angle but at varying distances.

- If another remote control is available for the same garage door drive, repeat the same programming steps with this remote control. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been installed in garage door drive remote control ⑤.
- Note that some remote controls only transmit for a limited amount of time (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- Align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

Opening/closing the garage door

After it has been programmed, the integrated garage door opener performs the function of the garage door system remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ which you have programmed to operate the garage door.
 - Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green.
 - Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green.
 The transmitter will transmit a signal as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
- ▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ again if necessary.

Clearing the memory

Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

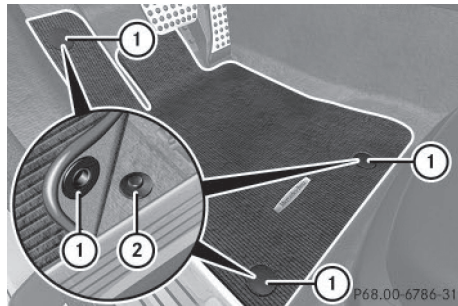
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Press and hold buttons ② and ④. The indicator lamp initially lights up yellow and then green.
- ▶ Release buttons ② and ④. The memory of the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror is cleared.

Floormats

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.



- ▶ Slide the seat backwards.
- ▶ **To install:** place the floormat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat off retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.

Useful information	218
Engine compartment	218
ASSYST PLUS	222
Care	222

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 31).

Engine compartment

Hood

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the hood is unlatched, it may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlatch the hood while driving. Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

WARNING

When opening and closing the hood, it may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons within range of movement of the hood.

Open and close the hood only when no one is within its range of movement.

WARNING

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

WARNING

The engine compartment contains moving components. Certain components, such as the radiator fan, may continue to run or start again suddenly when the ignition is off. There is a risk of injury.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area
- remove jewelry and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts

Opening the hood

WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

WARNING

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

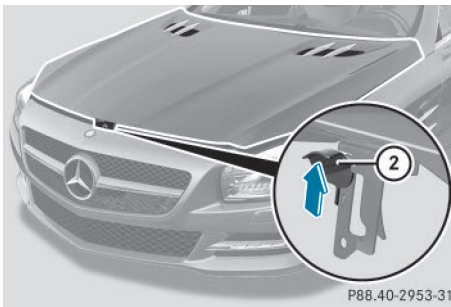
Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

- !** Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.



P88.40-2952-31

- ▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.
- ▶ Pull release lever ① on the hood. The hood is released.



P88.40-2953-31

- ▶ Reach into the gap, pull hood catch handle ② up and lift the hood. If you lift the hood by approximately 15 in (40 cm), the hood is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled strut.

Closing the hood

- ▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).
- ▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Engine oil

Notes on the oil level

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1,000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be in a different location.

When checking the oil level:

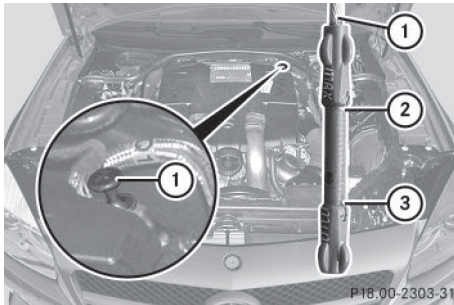
- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait about 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.



Example

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of engine oil.

Adding engine oil

WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil is not spilled next to the filler neck. Let the engine cool down and thoroughly clean the engine oil off the components before starting the engine.

Environmental note

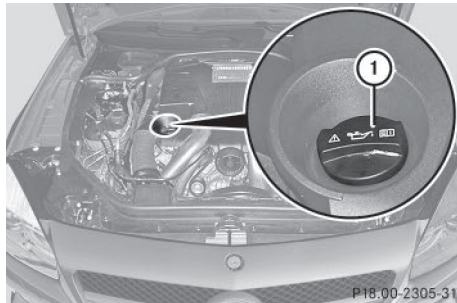
When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

- ▶ Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service center.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- replacing engine oil and oil filters after the interval for replacement specified by the service system has been exceeded
- using engine oil additives.

- ▶ Do not add too much oil. If the oil level is above the "max" mark on the dipstick, too much oil has been added. This can lead to damage to the engine or the catalytic converter. Have excess oil siphoned off.



Example: engine oil cap

- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil. If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 l) of engine oil.

- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 219).

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 279).

Checking and adding other service products

Checking coolant level

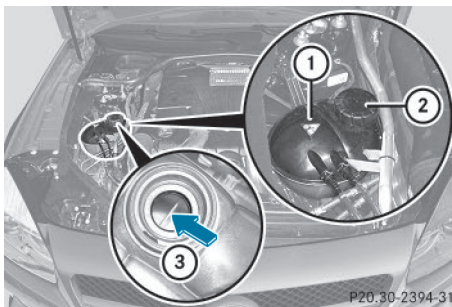
WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

WARNING

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. When opening the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out. There is a risk of injury. Let the engine cool down before opening the cap. Wear eye and hand protection when opening the cap. Open the cap slowly half a turn to allow pressure to escape.



Example

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 117).
On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature gauge in the multifunction display.
The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** (▷ page 117) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ② half a turn counter-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ② further counter-clockwise and remove it.
If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ①.
If the coolant level is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above marker bar ③ in the fuel filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in expansion tank ①.
- ▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ② and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 280).

Windshield washer system

WARNING

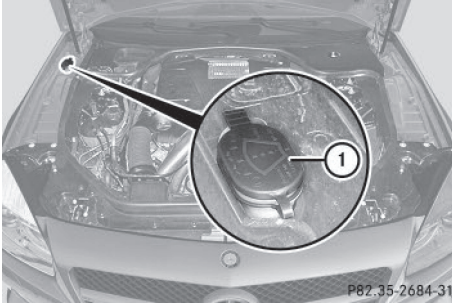
Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.



Example

- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Add the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 liter, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to add washer fluid.

Further information on windshield washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 281).

ASSYST PLUS

The Digital Operator's Manual contains more information on the ASSYST PLUS service interval display.

Care**Notes on care****♻ Environmental note**

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Exterior care**Automatic car wash****⚠ WARNING**

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until full braking power is restored.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! It is preferable to use car washes with adjustable high-pressure pre-cleaning that corresponds to the specification for the Cabriolet program. In car washes that use high water pressures, there is a risk that a small amount of water may leak into the vehicle.

! Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is within the detection range of the KEYLESS-GO antenna, the following situations could lead to the unintentional opening of the trunk lid:

- using a car wash
- using a power washer

Make sure that the SmartKey is at least 6.5 ft (2 m) away from the vehicle.

! Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

! Make sure that the automatic transmission is in position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle could be damaged if the transmission is in another position.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and the roof are completely closed
- the climate control blower is switched off
- the windshield wiper switch is at position **0**

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Washing by hand
- Power washers
- Cleaning the wheels
- Cleaning the paintwork
- Matte finish care
- Cleaning the windows
- Cleaning wiper blades
- Cleaning the exterior lighting
- Cleaning the mirror turn signals
- Cleaning the sensors
- Cleaning the rear view camera
- Cleaning the exhaust pipes

Interior care

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Cleaning the display
- Cleaning Night View Assist Plus
- Cleaning the plastic trim
- Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever
- Cleaning genuine wood and trim strips
- Cleaning the seat covers
- Cleaning the seat belts
- Cleaning the headliner and carpets

Useful information	226
Where will I find...?	226
Flat tire	226
Battery (vehicle)	231
Jump-starting	235
Towing and tow-starting	237
Fuses	240

Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 31).

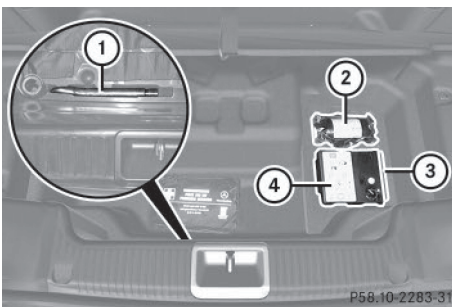
Where will I find...?

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

The vehicle tool kit consists of a towing eye and test gauge for measuring the brake pad thickness (▷ page 130). The towing eye is located in the trunk in a bracket below the trunk lid lock. The gauge for measuring brake pad/lining thickness is in the vehicle document wallet. If the vehicle is equipped with a TIREFIT kit, it is located in the stowage compartment under the trunk floor.

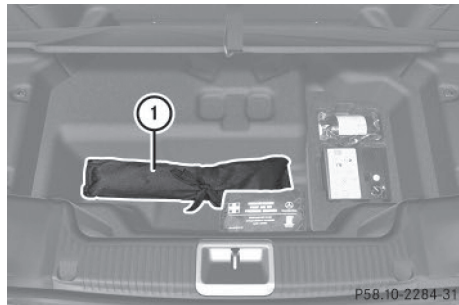
Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit



- ① Towing eye
- ② Tire sealant filler bottle
- ③ Fuse allocation chart
- ④ Tire inflation compressor

- ▶ Open the trunk lid.
- ▶ Open the trunk partition (▷ page 94).
- ▶ Lift the trunk floor upwards (▷ page 208).
- ▶ Use the TIREFIT kit (▷ page 228).

Tire-change tool kit



- ▶ Open the trunk lid.
 - ▶ Open the trunk partition (▷ page 94).
 - ▶ Lift the trunk floor upwards (▷ page 208).
- i** Depending on the equipment, tools required for a wheel change, such as a jack or a lug wrench, are not available in all vehicles. Tools approved for your vehicle are available at a qualified specialist workshop.

Bag with tire-changing tools ① contains:

- Jack
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Wheel chock
- Gloves

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties) (▷ page 227)
Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tires
- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 226)

Information on changing/mounting a wheel (▷ page 264).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 127).
- ▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 117).
- ▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

General notes

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. The affected tire must not show any clearly visible damage. You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the

sidewall of the tire. You will find this marking next to the tire size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index (▷ page 258).

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure monitor.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 172).
- check the tire for damage.
- if driving on, observe the following notes.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is approximately 50 miles (80 km) when the vehicle is partially laden and approximately 18 miles (30 km) when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- vehicle speed
- road condition
- outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions/maneuvers, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tire pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

i When replacing one or all tires, please observe the following specifications for your vehicle's tires:

- size
- type and
- the "MOExtended" mark

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with a MOExtended tire, a standard tire may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tire).

- i** Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit is available, for example, from a qualified specialist workshop.

Important safety notes

WARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving maneuvers, and driving over obstacles (curbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tire.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

TIREFIT kit

Important safety notes

TIREFIT is a tire sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

WARNING

In the following situations, the tire sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tire properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tire pressures or on a flat tire.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tire sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

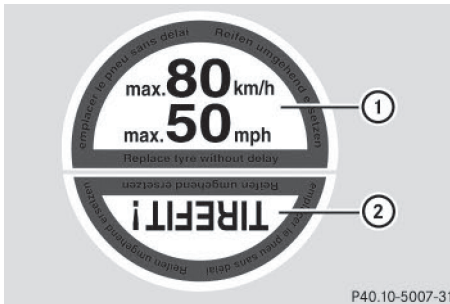
- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tire sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tire sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tire sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

- !** Do not operate the tire inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The tire inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

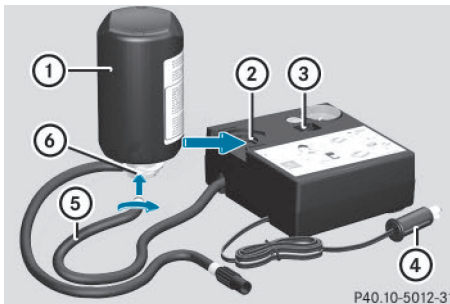
Using the TIREFIT kit



P40.10-5007-31

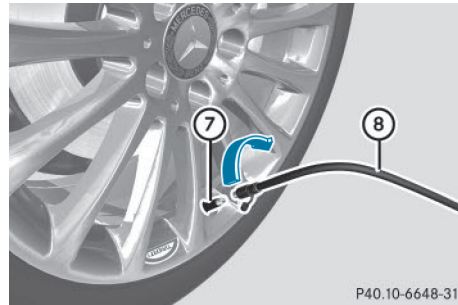
TIREFIT sticker, 2-part

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tire, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the tire sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tire inflation compressor from the stowage well underneath the trunk floor (▷ page 226).
- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



P40.10-5012-31

- ▶ Pull plug ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the housing.
- ▶ Screw hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of tire sealant bottle ①.
- ▶ Place tire sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tire inflation compressor.



P40.10-6648-31

- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tire.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve.
- ▶ Insert plug ④ into the socket of the cigarette lighter (▷ page 208) or into a 12 V power socket (▷ page 208) in your vehicle.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 1 in the ignition lock (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Press on/off switch ③ on the tire inflation compressor to I.
The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated.

i First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure can briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.

- ▶ Allow the tire inflation compressor to run for five minutes. The tire should then have attained a pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes: (▷ page 230).

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes: (▷ page 230).

- i** If tire sealant leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film. If your clothes are soiled with tire sealant, have them cleaned with perchloroethylene at a dry cleaner as soon as possible.

Tire pressure not reached

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 30 ft (10 m).
- ▶ Pump up the tire again.
After a maximum of five minutes the tire pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

WARNING

If the required tire pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure reached

WARNING

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

- ! Residue from the tire sealant may come out of the filler hose after use. This could cause stains.
Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.

Environmental note

Have the used tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been achieved after a maximum period of ten minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.

▶ Pull away immediately.

The maximum speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant is 50 mph (80 km/h). The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster in the driver's field of vision.

- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure with the tire inflation compressor.
The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING

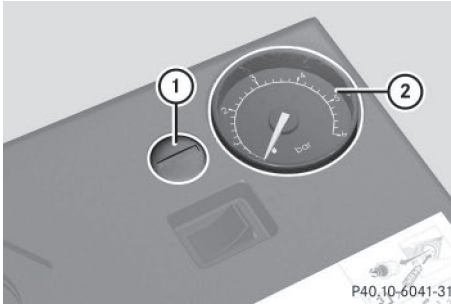
If the required tire pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- i In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).
- ▶ Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi) (for the values, see the Tire and Loading Information plac-

ard on the driver's side B-pillar or tire pressure table on the fuel filler flap).

- ▶ **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tire pressure:** depress pressure release button ① next to pressure gauge ②.
- ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the tire valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor.
The filler hose remains attached to the tire sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire changed there.
- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery (vehicle)

Important safety notes

Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the battery, e.g. removal and installation. You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted. You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuver and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

For further information about ABS and ESP®, see (▷ page 68) and (▷ page 70).

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture forms when charging the battery as well as when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. A build-up of electrostatic charge can be caused, for example:

- by wearing clothing made from synthetic fibers
- due to friction between clothing and seats
- if you push or pull the battery across the carpet or other synthetic materials
- if you wipe the battery with a cloth

 **WARNING**

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

 **WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.


 **Environmental note**

Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.




Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special

collection point for used batteries.

-  Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

-  You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. In the exceptional case that it is necessary for you to disconnect the battery yourself, make sure that:

- you switch off the engine and remove the SmartKey. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, ensure that the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.
- you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
- the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and face-guard.

Rinse any acid spills immediately with clear water. Contact a physician if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

The vehicle battery, like other batteries, can discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for further information.

Have the battery condition of charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

- i** Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.
- i** After an interruption to the power supply, e.g. due to a discharged battery, you must reset the clock. Information on setting the clock can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Charging the battery

WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

- !** Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

- !** Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment.

If the indicator /warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither charge the battery nor jump-start the vehicle. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and ground point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 235).

Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and a ground point, in the engine compartment.

WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion. Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by the non-combusted fuel.

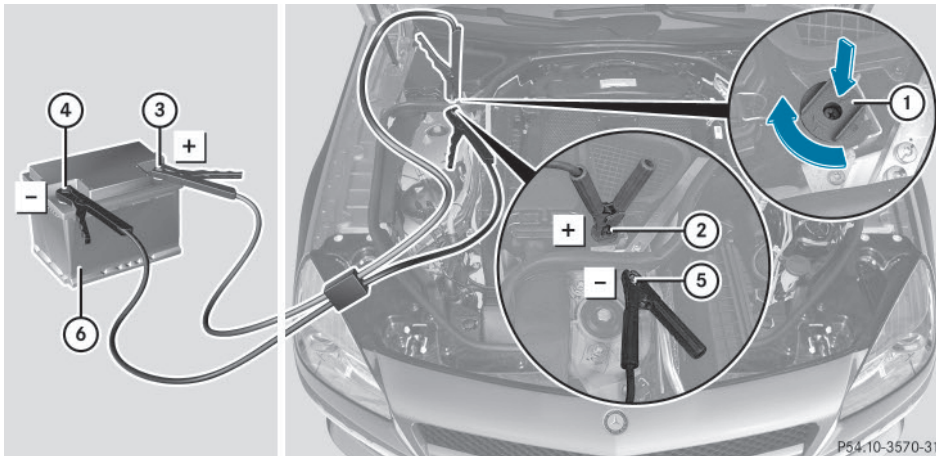
If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither charge the battery nor jump-start the vehicle. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not start the vehicle using a rapid charging device. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- You may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Only jump-start from batteries with a 12 V voltage rating.
- Only use jumper cables which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the battery slightly.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jumper cables are not damaged.
- bare parts of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cables are connected to the battery.
- the jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▶ page 117). On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, make sure the ignition is switched off (▶ page 117). All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window defroster, lighting, etc.
- ▶ Open the hood.



Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Press cover ① of positive terminal ② down (in the direction of the arrow) and turn it clockwise. Cover ① is held down in the lowered position, which exposes positive terminal ②.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ using the jumper cable, always begin with positive terminal ② on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ to ground point ⑤ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to battery of other vehicle ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jumper cables, let the engine run for several minutes.
- ▶ First, remove the jumper cables from ground point ⑤ and negative terminal ④, then from positive clamp ② and positive terminal ③. Begin each time at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ After removing the jumper cables, press down cover ① of positive terminal ② and turn it counter-clockwise. Cover ① returns to its original position. Positive terminal ② is covered up and thus insulated again.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

i Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

i Jumper cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

WARNING

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could roll-over.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Only secure the tow rope or tow bar at the towing eyes. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

! Do not use the towing eye for recovery, this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

- ❗ Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.
- ❗ When towing vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button. Otherwise, the automatic transmission may shift to position **P** when the driver's or front-passenger door are opened, which could lead to damage to the transmission.
- ❗ Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.
- ❗ The vehicle can be towed a maximum of 30 miles (50km). The towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded. If the vehicle has to be towed more than 30 miles (50km), the entire vehicle must be raised and transported.
- ❗ If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.
- i Information on your vehicle's gross vehicle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (> page 276).

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed away.

The automatic transmission must be in position **N** when the vehicle is being towed.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

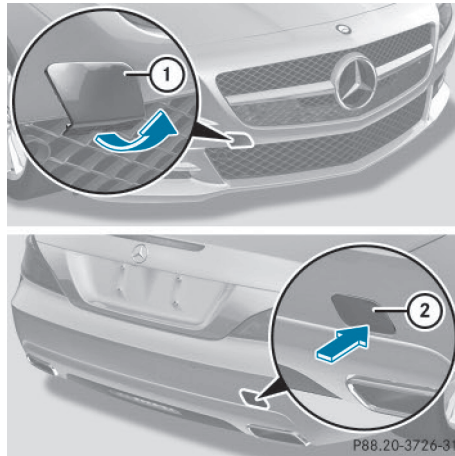
- cannot turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot shift the automatic transmission to position **N**
- i Disarm the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (> page 159). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Installing/removing the towing eye

Installing the towing eye

⚠ WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe may be very hot. There is a risk of burns when removing the rear cover. Do not touch the exhaust pipe. Take particular care when removing the rear cover.

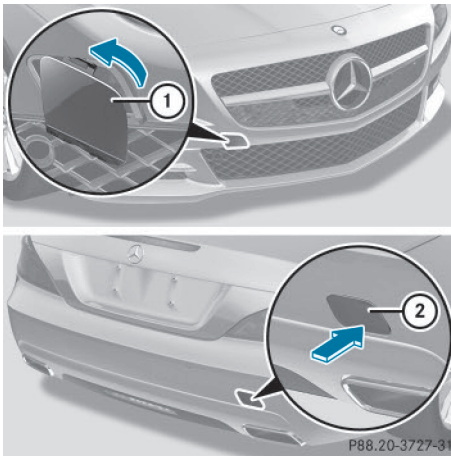


Example: towing eye mounting covers

The mountings for the screw-in towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the front and at the rear, behind the covers.

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit (> page 226).
- ▶ **Front bumper:** insert a finger into the recess on the bottom edge of cover ①.
- ▶ Pull cover ① out of the bumper towards you in the direction of the arrow. Cover ① is attached to the opening with a strap.
- ▶ **Rear bumper:** press the mark on cover ② inwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Take cover ② off the opening.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten it.

Removing the towing eye



Example: towing eye mounting covers

- ▶ Unscrew and remove the towing eye.
- ▶ **Front bumper:** position cover ① on the opening in the bumper, as shown.
- ▶ Twist cover ① into the opening in the direction of the arrow.
Cover ① is now attached at the top edge of the opening.
- ▶ To close, press the lower section of cover ①.
- ▶ **Rear bumper:** position cover ② on the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 226).

Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

WARNING

You can no longer steer the vehicle if the steering wheel lock has been engaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch off the ignition when towing the vehicle with a tow cable or a tow bar.

The automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's

or front-passenger door or when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 106).
- ▶ **i** In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the indicator lamps for the direction of travel flash. When you reset the combination switch, the hazard warning flashers start flashing again.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and the SmartKey in the ignition lock is in position **0**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Leave the SmartKey in position **2** in the ignition lock.

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 237).

Towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised

- ▶ **i** The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 106).
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, take the SmartKey or the KEYLESS-GO key with you.

When towing your vehicle with the rear axle raised, it is important that you observe the safety instructions (▷ page 237).

Transporting the vehicle

- ! You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle has been loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

- ! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

- i You can find information on "Jump-starting" under (▷ page 235).

Fuses

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

- ! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Before changing a fuse

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 127).
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 117).

or

- ▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, make sure the ignition is switched off (▷ page 117).

All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- Dashboard fuse box
- Fuse box in the rear compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel

The fuse allocation chart is located in the vehicle tool kit in the stowage compartment under the trunk floor (▷ page 226).

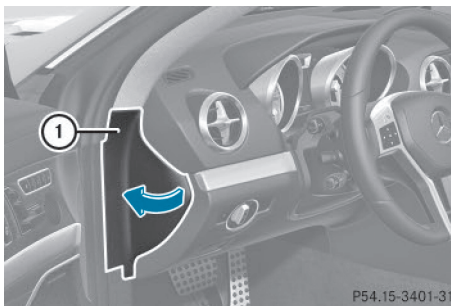
Dashboard fuse box

i Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 240).

! Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ **To open:** pull cover ① outwards in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① on the front of the dashboard.
- ▶ Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.

Fuse box in the engine compartment

i Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 240).

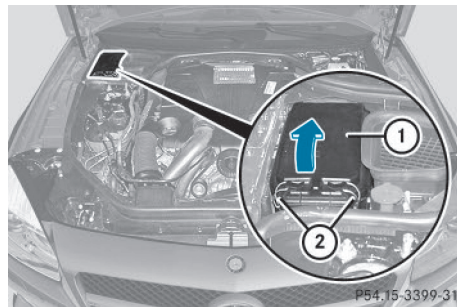
! WARNING

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

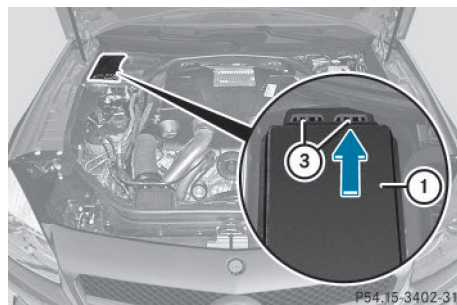
Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Use a dry cloth to remove any moisture from the fuse box.
- ▶ **To open:** open clamps ②.
- ▶ Fold cover ① of the fuse box up in the direction of the arrow and remove it.



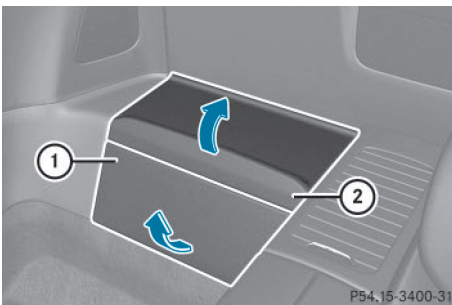
- ▶ **To close:** check whether the seal is seated correctly in cover ①.
- ▶ Insert both openings ③ at the rear of cover ① into the brackets on the fuse box. The brackets on the fuse box must be completely visible in the two openings ③ on the fuse box.
- ▶ Fold down cover ①.
- ▶ Hook clamps ② into the fuse box and close.
- ▶ Close the hood.

Fuse box in the rear

i Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 240).

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

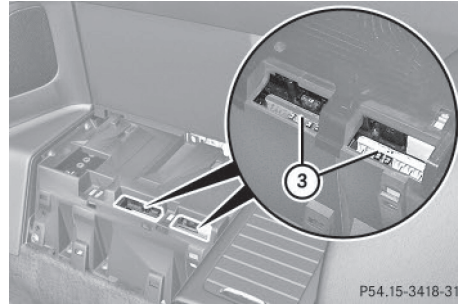
! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



The fuse box in the rear is located on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.

- ▶ **To open:** open the seat belt guide on the right-hand seat and remove the seat belt.
- ▶ Move the right-hand seat as far forwards as possible.
- ▶ Insert your fingers at the bottom of front cover ① between the cover and floor covering.

- ▶ Remove front cover ① towards the front by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Lift off top cover ② by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.



Fuses ③ are accessible through the two openings in the top of the fuse box.

- ▶ **To close:** insert the securing tags underneath top cover ② in the recesses at the top of the fuse box.
- ▶ Fold down top cover ② until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Insert the securing tags underneath top cover ① in the recesses at the front of the fuse box.
- ▶ Push front cover ① towards the rear until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Move the right-hand seat backwards.
- ▶ Hook the seat belt in on the seat belt guide on the right-hand seat.

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Adjusting the seats
- Removing the seat belt from the belt guide

Useful information	244
Important safety notes	244
Operation	244
Winter operation	246
Tire pressure	247
Loading the vehicle	253
All about wheels and tires	256
Changing a wheel	264
Wheel and tire combinations	269

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 31).

Important safety notes

WARNING

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- model

When replacing tires, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- model

WARNING

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tire.
- immediately replace the flat tire with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair operating safety. Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the sizes and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found under "Wheel/tire combinations" (▷ page 269).

Information on tire pressure can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar (▷ page 253)
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 125)
- in the "Tire pressure" section

Operation

Information on driving

Check the tire pressure when the vehicle is heavily laden and adjust prior to a trip.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over

curbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tires, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

Regular checking of wheels and tires

WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

Regularly check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tires
- punctures
- tears in the tires
- bulges on tires
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 245). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not mount anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Do not use any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tire pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tires particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tire pressure as necessary (▷ page 247).

The service life of tires depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance covered

Notes on tire tread

WARNING

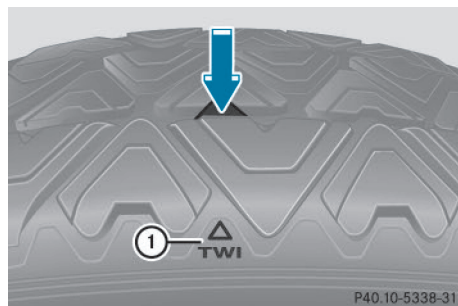
Insufficient tire tread will reduce tire traction. The tire is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of hydroplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tire tread depth for:

- Summer tires: $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: $\frac{1}{4}$ in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.



Marking ① shows where the bar indicator for tread wear (arrow) is integrated into the tire tread.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of

approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached. If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

Selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.
Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 227).
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km). They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure monitor and only on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tires with a flat tire (▷ page 227).

- ❗ Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires.

A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Winter operation

General notes

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving with summer tires

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), summer tires lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tires on your vehicle to M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

M+S tires

WARNING

M+S tires with a tire tread depth of less than $\frac{1}{8}$ in (4 mm) are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of an accident.

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than $\frac{1}{8}$ in (4 mm) must be replaced immediately.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Snow chains

WARNING

If snow chains are installed to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never install snow chains to the front wheels
- always install snow chains in pairs to the rear wheels.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Tire pressure

Tire pressure specifications

Important safety notes

WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- the tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

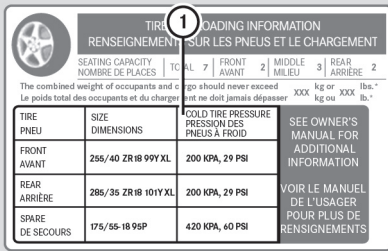
- i** The specifications on the sample Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure tables are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table on the vehicle.

General notes

The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Further information on tire pressures can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire and Loading Information placard



1 TIRE LOADING INFORMATION
RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT

SEATING CAPACITY / NOMBRE DE PLACES: TOTAL 7 FRONT 2 MIDDLE 3 REAR 2
The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs. Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser XXX kg ou XXX lbs.

TIRE / PNEU	SIZE / DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE / PRESSION DES PNEUS A FROID	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION / VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS
FRONT / AVANT	255/40 ZR18 99Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	
REAR / ARRIERE	285/35 ZR18 101Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	
SPARE / DE SECOURS	175/55-18 95P	420 KPA, 60 PSI	

P40.00-2205-31

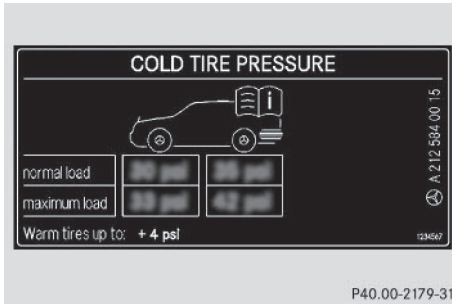
1 Recommended tire pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 253).

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Tire pressure table

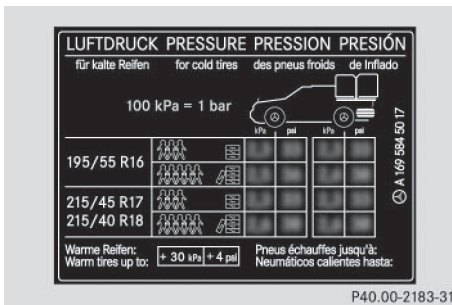
The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



P40.00-2179-31

Example: tire pressure table for all tires permitted for this vehicle by the factory

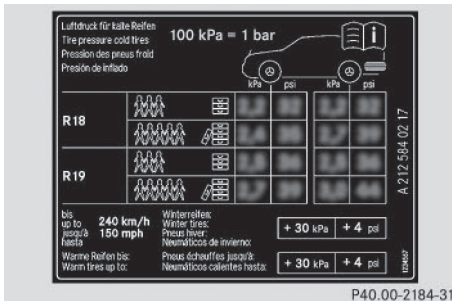
The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.



P40.00-2183-31

Example: tire pressure table with tire dimensions

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for that tire size. The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.



P40.00-2184-31

Some tire pressure tables show only the rim diameters instead of the full tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (▷ page 258).

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds

i The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Important notes on tire pressure

⚠ WARNING

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitors keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitor, the tire pressure can be checked in the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires. Only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low. Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Underinflated or overinflated tires

Underinflation

WARNING

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Underinflated tires may:

- overheat, leading to tire defects
- have an adverse effect on handling characteristics
- wear quickly and unevenly
- have an adverse effect on fuel consumption

Overinflation

WARNING

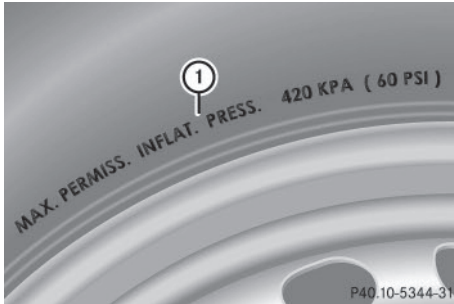
Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Overinflated tires may:

- increase the braking distance
- have an adverse effect on handling characteristics
- wear quickly and unevenly
- have an adverse effect on ride comfort
- be more susceptible to damage

Maximum tire pressures



- ① Example: maximum permissible tire pressure

Never exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (> page 247).

- i** The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Checking the tire pressures

Important safety notes

Observe the notes on tire pressure (> page 247).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap
- in the "Tire pressure" section

Checking tire pressures manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.

- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it to the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table (> page 247).
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too low, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, using the tip of a pen for example. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure checker.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

Tire pressure monitor

General notes

If a tire pressure monitor is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are installed in all wheels.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the **Service** menu of the multifunction display.



Example: current tire pressure display

For information on the message display, refer to the "Checking the tire pressure electronically" section (> page 252).

Important safety notes

WARNING

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once a month when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

USA only:

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate if the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the mounting of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to that recommended for cold tires which is suitable for the operating situation (> page 247). Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tire pressure monitor after adjusting the pressure of the cold tires (> page 253). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. As a result, a warning message will appear if the tire pressure drops significantly.

The tire pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (> page 247).

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction. Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is signif-






icantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.

- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.
- i** In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears in the multifunction display. Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 172).

It may take up to ten minutes for you to be informed about a malfunction in the tire pressure monitor. The tire pressure warning lamp informs you about the malfunction by flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gauge. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures. The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

Checking the tire pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Serv.** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Tire Pressure**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for over 20 minutes, the **Tire pressure will be**

displayed after driving a few minutes message appears.

After a teach-in process, the tire pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tire pressure value to the individual wheels is not possible, the **Tire Pressure Monitor Active** display message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display and the yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp comes on.

- If the **Please Correct Tire Pressure** message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in at least one tire is too low and must be corrected at the next opportunity.
- If the **Check Tires** message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly and the tires must be checked.
- If the **Warning Tire Malfunction** appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly and the tires must be checked.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tires" section (▷ page 172).







- i** If the wheel positions on the vehicle are rotated, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tire pressure monitor


When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamp goes out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tire pressure monitor then monitors the new tire pressure values.

- ▶ Set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the corresponding driving situation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar (▷ page 247).

Additional tire pressure values for different loads can also be found on the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (▷ page 247).


- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Serv.** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Tire Pressure**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The multifunction display shows the current tire pressure for the individual tires or the **Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes** message.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The **Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values** message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.
The **Tire Press. Monitor Restarted** message appears in the multifunction display.

After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.
The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor

In certain countries, a radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor may be required. The radio type approval number for the tire pressure monitor can be found in the "Wheels and tires" section of the Digital Operator's Manual.

Loading the vehicle

Instruction labels for tires and loads

WARNING

Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident.

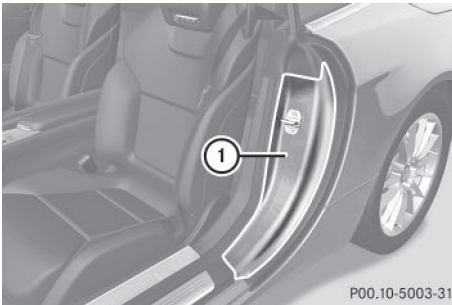
Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

- (1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.
- (2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle

identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.



① B-pillar, driver's side

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating

TIRE RENSEIGNEMENTS		LOADING INFORMATION SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT						
SEATING CAPACITY NOMBRE DE PLACES	TOTAL	7	FRONT AVANT	2	MIDDLE MILIEU	3	REAR ARRIERE	2
The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.* Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser XXX kg ou XXX lbs.*								
TIRE PNEU	SIZE DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS A FROID		SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION				
FRONT AVANT	255/40 ZR18 99Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI		VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS				
REAR ARRIERE	285/35 ZR18 101Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI						
SPARE DE SECOURS	175/55-18 95P	420 KPA, 60 PSI						

P40.00-2206-31

- Specification for maximum gross vehicle weight ① is listed in the Tire and Loading Information placard: "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage must not exceed the specified value.

- ① The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Number of seats

TIRE RENSEIGNEMENTS		LOADING INFORMATION SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT						
SEATING CAPACITY NOMBRE DE PLACES	TOTAL	7	FRONT AVANT	2	MIDDLE MILIEU	3	REAR ARRIERE	2
The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.* Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser XXX kg ou XXX lbs.*								
TIRE PNEU	SIZE DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS A FROID		SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION				
FRONT AVANT	255/40 ZR18 99Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI		VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS				
REAR ARRIERE	285/35 ZR18 101Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI						
SPARE DE SECOURS	175/55-18 95P	420 KPA, 60 PSI						

P40.00-2207-31

Maximum number of seats ① indicates the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

- ① The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Determining the correct load limit

Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575

pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- ▶ **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- ▶ **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- ▶ **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.
- ▶ **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150-lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- ▶ **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Example: steps 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▶ page 253).

The greater the combined weight of the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

	Example 1	Example 2
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	1	2
Weight of the occupants	Occupant 1: 175 lbs (80 kg)	Occupant 1: 175 lbs (80 kg) Occupant 2: 195 lbs (88 kg)
Gross weight of all occupants	175 lbs (80 kg)	370 lbs (168 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 175 lbs (80 kg) = 1325 lbs (600 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 370 lbs (168 kg) = 1130 lbs (512 kg)

Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total cargo carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (> page 253).

Permissible gross vehicle weight: the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers and the load must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

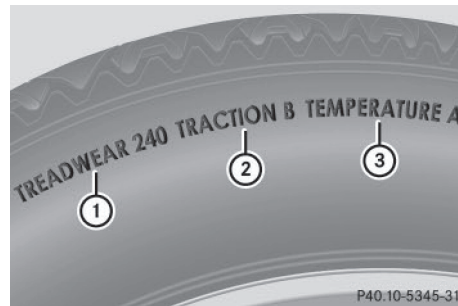
Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR): the maximum permissible weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants and the load) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

All about wheels and tires

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards



Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers have to grade tires using three performance factors: treadwear grade ①, traction grade ② and temperature grade ③. These regulations do not apply to Canada. Nevertheless, all tires sold in North America are provided with the corresponding quality grading markings on the sidewall of the tire. Where applicable, the tire grading information can be found on the tire sidewall between the tread shoulder and maximum tire width.

Example:

- **Treadwear grade:** 200
- **Traction grade:** AA
- **Temperature grade:** A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

i The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm, due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

! Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on a wet surface as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tread depth of $\frac{1}{8}$ in (4 mm) on all four winter tires. Observe the legally required minimum tire tread depth (▷ page 245). Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow-covered surfaces in comparison with summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than

on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Take appropriate care when driving. Further information on winter tires (M+S tires) can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Temperature

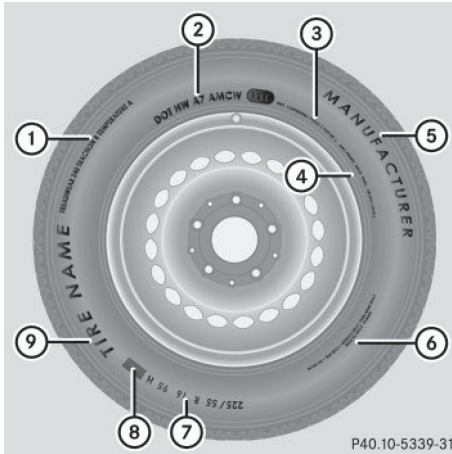
WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C. These represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Tire labeling

Overview



- ① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard (▷ page 262)
- ② DOT, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 261)
- ③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 261)
- ④ Maximum tire pressure (▷ page 250)
- ⑤ Manufacturer
- ⑥ Tire material (▷ page 261)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed index (▷ page 258)
- ⑧ Load index (▷ page 260)
- ⑨ Tire name

The markings described above are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name.

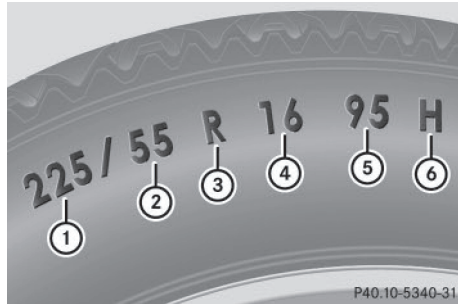
- ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating

⚠ WARNING

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



- ① Tire width
- ② Nominal aspect ratio in %
- ③ Tire code
- ④ Rim diameter
- ⑤ Load bearing index
- ⑥ Speed rating

General: depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description. If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: compact emergency wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Tire width: tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Height-width ratio: aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect

ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

Tire code: tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires; "D" represents diagonal tires; "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

Rim diameter: rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index: load-bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 253).

Example:

Load-bearing index 91 indicates a maximum load of 1,356 lb (615 kg) that the tires can bear. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and lbs, see (▷ page 261).

For further information on the load bearing index, see "Load index" (▷ page 260).

Speed rating: speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

i Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Regardless of the speed rating, always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

Sum-mer tires	
Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR18).

The service specification is made up of load-bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.


- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.

If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR 18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating. The maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).

- The size description for all tires with maximum speeds of over 186 mph (300 km/h) must include "ZR", **and** the service specification must be given in parentheses. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). Speed rating

"(Y)" indicates that the maximum speed of the tire is over 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer about the maximum speed.

All-weather tires and winter tires	
Index	Speed rating
Q M+S ¹	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S ¹	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S ¹	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S ¹	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

i Not all tires with the M+S marking provide the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the  snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow. They have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding the following speeds:

- 130 mph (210 km/h):
 - All vehicles (except AMG vehicles)
- 155 mph (250 km/h):
 - SL 63 AMG
 - SL 65 AMG
- 186 mph (300 km/h):
 - SL 63 AMG (Performance Package)
 - SL 65 AMG with increased maximum speed

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.


¹ Or M+S  for winter tires.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating, e.g. when buying new tires. The required speed rating for your vehicle can be found in the "tires" section (▷ page 269).

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Load index



In addition to the load bearing index, load rating  may be imprinted after the letters that identify speed rating on the sidewall of the tire (▷ page 258).

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light Load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

i Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Maximum load rating

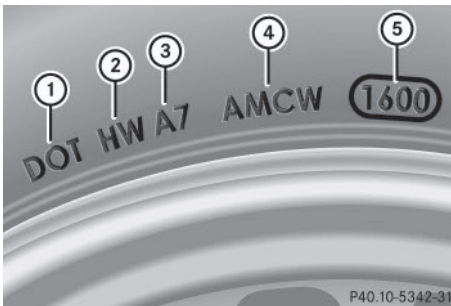


Maximum load rating ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 253).

- ① The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations prescribe that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of every tire produced.



The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN makes it easier for tire manufacturers or retreaders to notify customers of recalls or other safety-related matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN consists of the manufacturer identification code ②, tire size ③, tire type code ④ and manufacturing date ⑤.

DOT (Department of Transportation): tire symbol ① indicates that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code: manufacturer identification code ② provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

For further information about retreaded tires, see (▷ page 244).

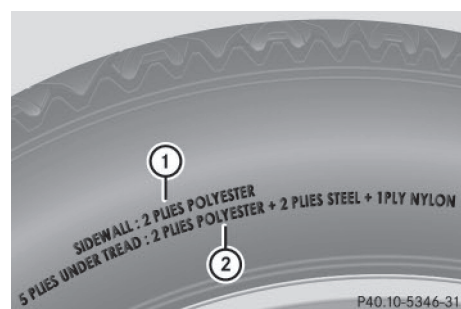
Tire size: identifier ③ describes the tire size.

Tire type code: tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

- ① Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire characteristics



This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall ① and under tire tread ②.

- i** Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT marked tires fulfill the requirements of the United States Department of Transportation.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants which the vehicle is designed for, multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lb).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using U.S. government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

This is the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of:

- the curb weight of the vehicle
- the weight of the accessories

- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional equipment

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity more precisely.

Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum load rating

The maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in

pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 2.3 kilograms (5 lbs). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Total load limit

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lb) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel**Flat tire**

The "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 226) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire. Information on driving with MOExtended tires in the event of a flat tire can be found under "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics)" (▷ page 227).

Rotating the wheels**⚠ WARNING**

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tires have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

- ❗ On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Only have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes when changing a wheel (▷ page 265).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

If your vehicle's tire configuration allows, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If no warranty book is available, the tires should be rotated every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), or earlier if tire wear requires. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is rotated. Check the tire pressure and, if necessary, restart the tire pressure loss warning system.

Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. These advantages can only be gained if the tires are installed corresponding to the direction of rotation.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Storing wheels

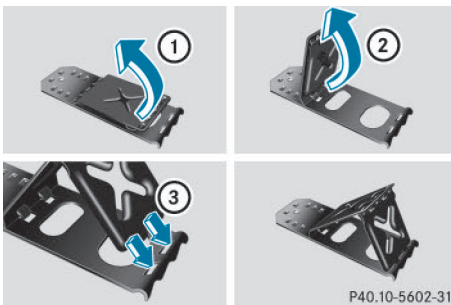
Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

Mounting a wheel

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Unload the vehicle. The jack can only be used when the vehicle is unladen.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door. The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (> page 117).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tire-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away.

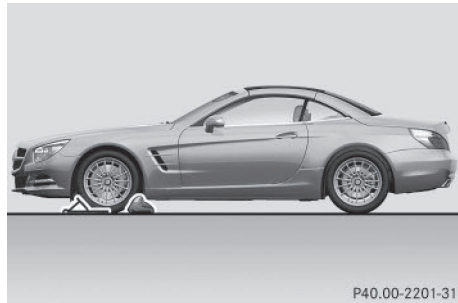
Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tire-change tool kit (> page 226).

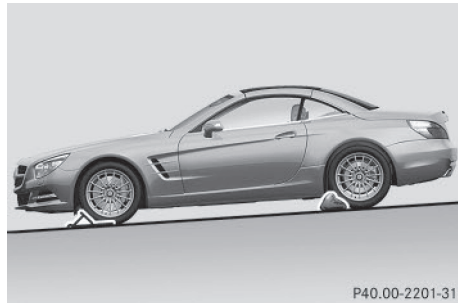
The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.



Securing the vehicle on level ground

- ▶ **On level ground:** place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.



Securing the vehicle on slight downhill gradients

- ▶ **On light downhill gradients:** place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Raising the vehicle

WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the

jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

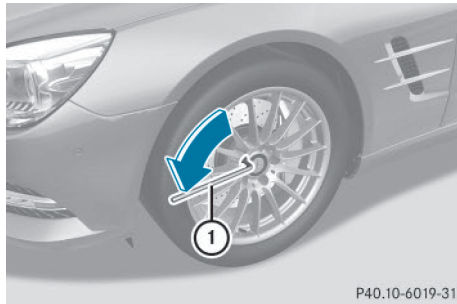
Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

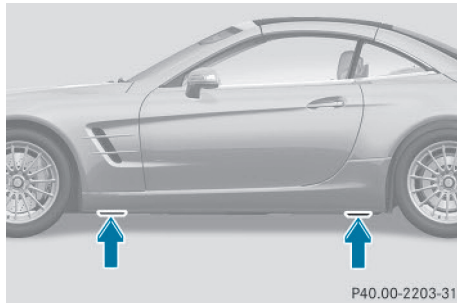
Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- To raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If used incorrectly, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- Before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Never disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm).
- Never place your hands and feet under the raised vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.

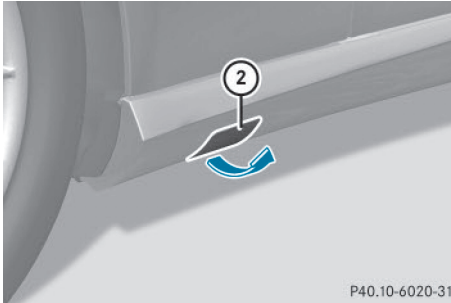
- Do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Do not open or close a door or the trunk lid when the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.



- ▶ Using lug wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel housings and just in front of the rear wheel housings (arrows).

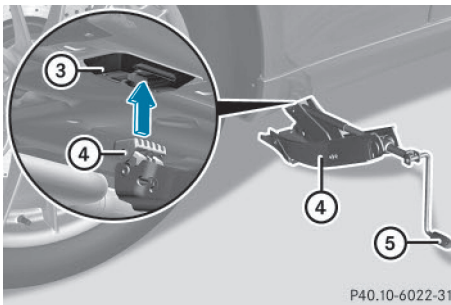


P40.10-6020-31

Covers, front (example: vehicles with AMG equipment)

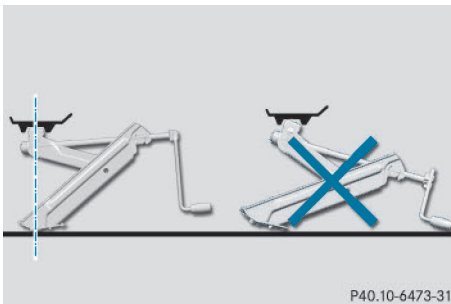
AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG equipment: to protect the vehicle body, the vehicle has covers next to the jacking points on the outer sills.

- ▶ **AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG equipment:** fold cover (2) upwards.



P40.10-6022-31

- ▶ Position jack (4) at jacking point (3).



P40.10-6473-31

Example

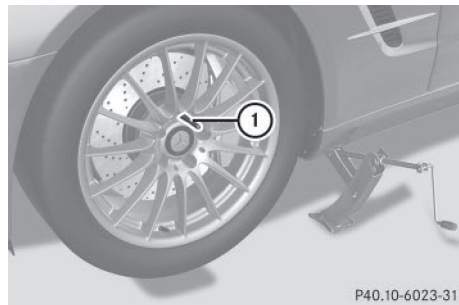
- ▶ Make sure the foot of the jack is directly beneath the jacking point.

- ▶ Turn crank (5) clockwise until jack (4) sits completely on jacking point (3). The base of the jack must lie evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Turn crank (5) until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

Removing a wheel

! AMG vehicles: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it. Therefore, you should proceed carefully and get a second person assist to you. Alternatively, you can use a second alignment bolt.

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.



P40.10-6023-31

- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- ▶ Screw alignment bolt (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Mounting a new wheel

! WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

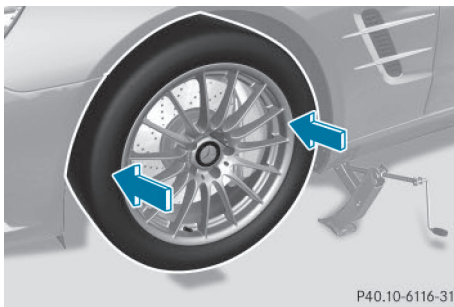
Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 264).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

! **AMG vehicles:** during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it. Therefore, you should proceed carefully and get a second person assist to you. Alternatively, you can use a second alignment bolt.

! To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.



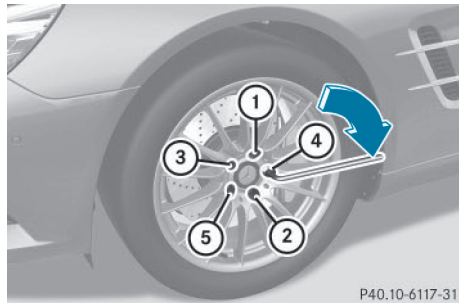
- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

Lowering the vehicle

WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.



- ▶ Turn the crank of the jack counter-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a cross-wise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The specified tightening torque is **96 lb-ft (130 Nm)**.
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the vehicle tools in the trunk again.

- ▶ **AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG equipment:** insert the cover into the outer sill.
- ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust it if necessary. Observe the recommended tire pressure (> page 247).

i When you are driving with the emergency spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

All mounted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitor.

Wheel and tire combinations

General notes

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and

axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Information on tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

! Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tires are mounted. Do not mount used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tire tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

The recommended pressures for various operating conditions can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard with the recommended tire pressures on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Observe the notes on recommended tire pressures under various operating conditions (> page 247).

Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle with:

- tires of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- the same type of tires at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires)
Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat

tire. Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" section (▷ page 227).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

- i** Not all wheel and tire combinations are available at the factory for all countries.
- i** The following pages contain information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available at the factory as standard equipment or optional extras. If you want to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, it may be necessary to obtain wheel rims in the corresponding size. The size of the approved winter tires may differ from the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires**SL 400****Summer tires****R18**

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/40 R18 95 Y ^{2,3}	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.40 in (35.5 mm)
FA: 255/40 R18 95 Y ² RA: 285/35 R18 97 Y ^{2,4}	FA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.40 in (35.5 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.87 in (47.5 mm)

R19

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL ² RA: 285/30 R19 98 Y XL ^{2,4}	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.40 in (35.5 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.87 in (47.5 mm)
FA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL ² RA: 285/30 R19 98 Y XL ^{2,4}	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.40 in (35.5 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

Winter tires**R18**

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/40 R18 99 V XL M+S  ²	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.40 in (35.5 mm)

² Also available as MOExtended tires.

³ Not in conjunction with Sports package (code 950).

⁴ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

SL 550

Summer tires

R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 255/40 R18 95 Y ² RA: 285/35 R18 97 Y ^{2, 4}	FA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.40 in (35.5 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.87 in (47.5 mm)

R19

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL ² RA: 285/30 R19 98 Y XL ^{2, 4}	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.40 in (35.5 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.87 in (47.5 mm)
FA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL ² RA: 285/30 R19 98 Y XL ^{2, 4}	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.40 in (35.5 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

Winter tires

R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/40 R18 99 V XL M+S  ²	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.40 in (35.5 mm)

AMG vehicles

Summer tires

- i** **AMG vehicles with 20 inch wheels on the rear axle:** if replaced with 19 inch wheels, ETS may intervene noticeably earlier for the first few kilometers. After approximately 10 km, ETS functions as usual again. Information on ETS can be found under "ETS (Electronic Traction System)" (▷ page 70).



² Also available as MOExtended tires.

⁴ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

R19/R20

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 255/35 ZR19 (96 Y) XL RA: 285/30 ZR19 (98 Y) XL	FA: 9.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.06 in (27 mm) RA: 10.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)
FA: 255/35 ZR19 (96 Y) XL RA: 285/30 ZR20 (99 Y) XL ⁴	FA: 9.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.06 in (27 mm) RA: 10.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

Winter tires**R19**

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 255/35 R19 96 V XL M+S  RA: 285/30 R19 98 V XL M+S 	FA: 9.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.06 in (27 mm) RA: 10.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

⁴ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

Useful information	276
Information regarding technical data	276
Identification plates	276
Service products and filling capacities	277
Vehicle data	283

Useful information

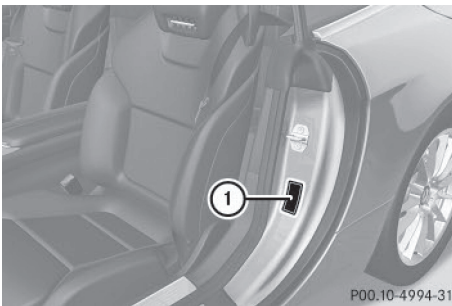
- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (► page 31).

Information regarding technical data

- i** The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

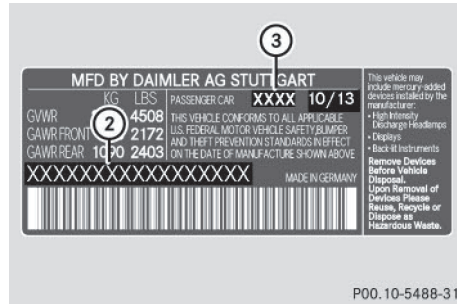
Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)



P00.10-4994-31

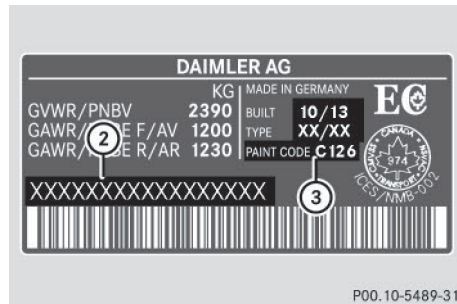
- Open the driver's door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



P00.10-5488-31

Example: vehicle identification plate (USA only)

- ① VIN
② Vehicle model

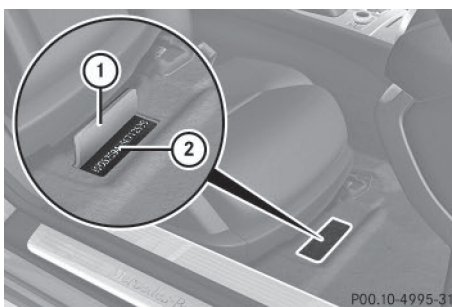


P00.10-5489-31

Example: vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

- ① VIN
② Paint code
- i** The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is used only as an example. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle identification plate.

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)



- ▶ Move the front-passenger front seat to its rearmost position.
- ▶ Fold up floor covering ① in front of the front-passenger seat. You will see VIN ②.

Service products and filling capacities

Important safety notes

WARNING

Service products may be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Comply with instructions on the use, storage and disposal of service products on the labels of the respective original containers. Always store service products sealed in their original containers. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Comply with all valid regulations with respect to handling, storing, and disposing of service fluids.

Components and service products must be matched. You should therefore only use products that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information about tested and approved products can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

You can recognize service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 229.51). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Fuel

Important safety notes

WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

WARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

Tank capacity

Model	Total capacity
All models	19.8 US gal (75.0 l)

Model	Of which reserve
AMG vehicles	Approx. 3.7 US gal (14.0 l)
All other models	Approx. 2.4 US gal (9.0 l)

Gasoline

Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Only refuel using unleaded premium grade gasoline with at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of at least 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using fuel with a lower AKI.

! Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to engine failure.

! Do not use the following:

- E85 (gasoline with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- M15 (gasoline with 15% methanol)
- M30 (gasoline with 30% methanol)
- M85 (gasoline with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- Gasoline with metalliferous additives
- Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle. Do not use additives. Otherwise, engine damage may occur. This does not include cleaning additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Gasoline may only be mixed with cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz; see "Additives". You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline must be used.

If standard unleaded gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel with unleaded gasoline of a lower grade, observe the following precautions:

- Only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular unleaded gasoline and fill the rest

with premium-grade unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.

- Do not drive at the maximum speed.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3,000 rpm.

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

Information on refueling (▷ page 124).

- i** E10 fuel contains up to 10% bioethanol. Your vehicle is E10-compatible. You can refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.
- i** For further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop or visit <http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only).

Additives in gasoline

! Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue buildup. Gasoline must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Comply with the instructions for use on the product label. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use branded fuels that have additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the injection system as a result. In such cases, and in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the gasoline may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You must observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Engine oil

General notes

! Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. You could otherwise cause engine damage or damage to the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change. Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

The engine oils are matched to the performance of Mercedes-Benz engines and service intervals. You should therefore only use engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with maintenance systems.

For a list of approved engine oils and oil filters, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or visit the website <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Model	MB Approval
All models	229.5

Use only SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-40 engine oils for AMG vehicles.

- i** MB approval is indicated on the oil containers.

Filling capacities

The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

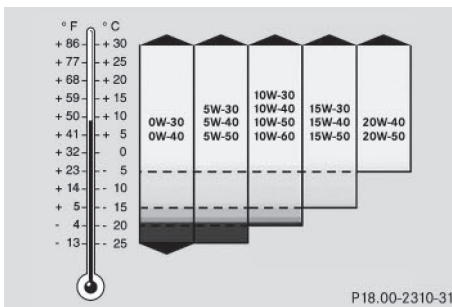
Model	Capacity
SL 400	6.9 US qt (6.5 l)
SL 550	8.5 US qt (8.0 l)

Model	Capacity
SL 63 AMG	10 US qt (9.5 l)
SL 65 AMG V12	11.6 US qt (11.0 l)

Additives

- ❗ Do not use any additives in the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Engine oil viscosity



Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Select an engine oil with an SAE classification (viscosity) suitable for the prevailing outside temperatures. The table shows you which SAE classifications are to be used. The low-temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly, e.g. as a result of aging, soot and fuel deposits. It is therefore strongly recommended that you carry out regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.

Brake fluid

⚠ WARNING

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied

hard. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident. You should have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

When handling brake fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (> page 277).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

- ⓘ Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

Coolant

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you add antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

- ❗ Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB BeVo 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

i Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

Comply with the important safety precautions for service products when handling coolant (▷ page 277).

The coolant is a mixture of water and anti-freeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the coolant during operation is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F [-45 °C]). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

If the vehicle has lost coolant, add equal amounts of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

i When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

i The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

Filling capacities

Model	Capacity
SL 400	Approx. 12.3 US qt (11.6 l)
SL 550	Approx. 13.0 US qt (12.3 l)
SL 63 AMG	Approx. 11.6 US qt (11.0 l)
SL 65 AMG V12	Approx. 13.5 US qt (12.8 l)

Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system

Important safety notes

WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

! Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

! Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

! Only MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit washer fluid should be mixed together. The spray nozzles may otherwise become blocked.

When handling washer fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 277).

At temperatures above freezing:

- ▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.
- ▶ Add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

- ▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

For the correct mixing ratio refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

- i** Add windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Climate control system refrigerant

Important safety notes

The climate control system of your vehicle is filled with refrigerant R-134a.

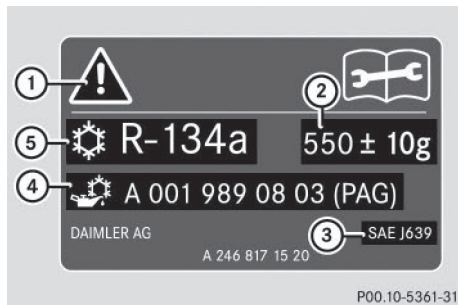
The instruction label regarding the refrigerant type used can be found on the radiator cross member.

- !** Only the refrigerant R-134a and the PAG oil approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used. The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant. Otherwise, the climate control system may be damaged.

Service work, such as topping up refrigerant or replacing components, may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations must be adhered to, SAE standard J639 included.

Always have work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Refrigerant instruction label



Example: refrigerant instruction label

- ① Warning symbol
- ② Refrigerant filling capacity
- ③ Applicable standards
- ④ PAG oil part number
- ⑤ Type of refrigerant

Warning symbol ① advises you about:

- possible dangers
- having service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Filling capacities

Model	Refrigerant
AMG vehicles	22.2 ± 0.4 oz (630 ± 10 g)
All other models	19.4 ± 0.4 oz (550 ± 10 g)

Model	PAG oil
AMG vehicles	2.8 oz (80 g)
All other models	4.2 oz (120 g)

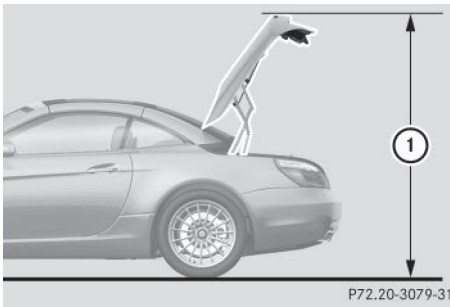
Vehicle data

General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
 - tires
 - load
 - condition of the suspension
 - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload.

Dimensions and weights



Model	① Opening height
AMG vehicles	76.0 in - 76.6 in (1931 mm - 1945 mm)
All other models	75.7 in (1923 mm)

SL 63 AMG and SL 65 AMG V12	
Vehicle length	182.4 in (4633 mm)
Vehicle length when opening/closing the roof	191.3 in (4858 mm)

SL 63 AMG and SL 65 AMG V12	
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	82.6 in (2099 mm)
Vehicle height	51.2 in - 51.5 in (1300 mm - 1308 mm)
Vehicle height, when opening/closing the roof	66.5 in - 67.4 in (1688 mm - 1713 mm)
Wheelbase	101.8 in (2585 mm)
Turning radius	36.3 ft (11.05 m)
Maximum trunk load	220 lb (100 kg)

All other models	
Vehicle length	181.6 in (4612 mm)
Vehicle length when opening/closing the roof	188.9 in (4798 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	82.6 in (2099 mm)
Vehicle height	51.8 in (1315 mm)
Vehicle height, when opening/closing the roof	66.8 in (1696 mm)
Wheelbase	101.8 in (2585 mm)
Turning radius	36.2 ft (11.04 m)
Maximum trunk load	220 lb (100 kg)

